



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> :</p> <p>C07D 209/34, 401/12, 401/06, 403/06, 409/10, 409/14, 401/04, 409/04, 401/14, 413/12, 413/14, A61K 31/40 // (C07D 401/12, 213:00, 209:00) (C07D 401/06, 213:00, 209:00) (C07D 409/10, 333:00, 209:00)</p>	A1	<p>(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/56709</b></p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: 28 September 2000 (28.09.00)</p>												
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/07704</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 22 March 2000 (22.03.00)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>60/125,945</td> <td>24 March 1999 (24.03.99)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/127,863</td> <td>5 April 1999 (05.04.99)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/131,192</td> <td>26 April 1999 (26.04.99)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/132,243</td> <td>3 May 1999 (03.05.99)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> </table> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): SUGEN, INC. [US/US]; 230 East Grand Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4811 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): TANG, Peng, Cho [US/US]; 827 Camino Ricardo, Moraga, CA 94556 (US). SUN, Li [CN/US]; 64 Rock Harbor Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). MCMAHON, Gerald [US/US]; 1800 Schultz Road, Kenwood, CA 95452 (US). MILLER, Todd, Anthony [US/US]; 4928 Colusa Street, Union City, CA 94587 (US). SHIRAZIAN, Shahrzad [IR/US]; 1 Constitu-</p>		60/125,945	24 March 1999 (24.03.99)	US	60/127,863	5 April 1999 (05.04.99)	US	60/131,192	26 April 1999 (26.04.99)	US	60/132,243	3 May 1999 (03.05.99)	US	<p>tion Drive, Corte Madera, CA 94925 (US). WEI, Chung, Chen [US/US]; 39 Commons Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). HARRIS, G., Davis [US/US]; 417 Roosevelt Way, San Francisco, CA 94114 (US). XIAOYUAN, Li [CN/US]; 2437 Verwood Drive, San Jose, CA 95130 (US). LIANG, Congxin [CN/US]; 729 W. Remington Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94087 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agents: BERKMAN, Charles, S. et al.; Lyon &amp; Lyon, Suite 4700, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071-2066 (US).</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p><b>Published</b></p> <p><i>With international search report.</i></p> <p><i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>
60/125,945	24 March 1999 (24.03.99)	US												
60/127,863	5 April 1999 (05.04.99)	US												
60/131,192	26 April 1999 (26.04.99)	US												
60/132,243	3 May 1999 (03.05.99)	US												
<p>(54) Title: INDOLINONE COMPOUNDS AS KINASE INHIBITORS</p> <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>The invention relates to certain indolinone compounds, their method of synthesis, and a combinatorial library consisting of the indolinone compounds of the invention. The invention also relates to methods of modulating the function of protein kinases using indolinone compounds of the invention and methods of treating diseases by modulating the function of protein kinases and related signal transduction pathways.</p>														

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

DESCRIPTION

## INDOLINONE COMPOUNDS AS KINASE INHIBITORS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5           The following description of the background of the invention is provided to aid in understanding the invention, but is not admitted to describe or constitute prior art to the invention.

          Protein kinases ("PKs") are enzymes that catalyze the phosphorylation of hydroxy groups on tyrosine, serine and threonine residues of proteins. The  
10       consequences of this seemingly simple activity are staggering. Cell growth, differentiation and proliferation, *i.e.*, virtually all aspects of cell life, in one way or another depend on PK activity. Furthermore, abnormal PK activity has been related to a host of disorders, ranging from relatively non-life-threatening diseases such as psoriasis to extremely virulent diseases such as glioblastoma (brain cancer).

15           The PKs can conveniently be broken down into two classes, the protein tyrosine kinases (PTKs) and the serine-threonine kinases (STKs).

          One of the prime aspects of PK activity is involvement with growth factor receptors. Growth factor receptors are cell-surface proteins. When bound by a growth factor ligand, growth factor receptors are converted to an active form that can  
20       interact with proteins on the inner surface of a cell membrane. This interaction leads to phosphorylation on tyrosine residues of the receptor as well as other amino acids and to the formation inside the cell of complexes with a variety of cytoplasmic signaling molecules. In turn, these complexes affect numerous cellular responses such as cell division (proliferation), cell differentiation, cell growth, expression of  
25       metabolic effects on the extracellular microenvironment, etc. For a more complete discussion, see Schlessinger and Ullrich, *Neuron*, 1992, 9:303-391 which is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, as if fully set forth herein.

          Receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) are growth factor receptors with PK activity. They comprise a large family of transmembrane receptors with diverse  
30       biological activity. At present, at least nineteen (19) distinct subfamilies of RTKs have been identified. An example of these is the subfamily designated the "HER"

RTKs, which includes EGFR (epithelial growth factor receptor), HER2, HER3 and HER4. These RTKs consist of an extracellular glycosylated ligand binding domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular cytoplasmic catalytic domain that can phosphorylate tyrosine residues on proteins.

5 Another RTK subfamily consists of insulin receptor (IR), insulin-like growth factor I receptor (IGF-1R) and insulin receptor related receptor (IRR). IR and IGF-1R interact with insulin, IGF-I and IGF-II to form a heterotetramer composed of two entirely extracellular glycosylated  $\alpha$  subunits and two  $\beta$  subunits which contain the tyrosine kinase domain.

10 A third RTK subfamily is referred to as the platelet derived growth factor receptor ("PDGFR") group, which includes PDGFR $\alpha$ , PDGFR $\beta$ , CSFIR, c-kit and c-fms. These receptors consist of a glycosylated extracellular domain composed of variable numbers of immunoglobulin-like loops, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular domain having a tyrosine kinase domain interrupted by unrelated amino acid sequences.

15 Another group which, because of its similarity to the PDGFR subfamily, is sometimes subsumed in the latter group, is the fetus liver kinase ("flk") receptor subfamily. This group is believed to be composed of kinase insert domain-receptor fetal liver kinase-1 (KDR/FLK-1), flk-1R, flk-4 and fms-like tyrosine kinase 1 (flt-1).

20 One further member of the tyrosine kinase growth factor receptor family is the fibroblast growth factor ("FGF")receptor group. This group consists of four receptors, FGFR1-4, and seven ligands, FGF1-7. While not yet well characterized, it appears that the receptors also consist of a glycosylated extracellular domain containing a variable number of immunoglobulin-like loops, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular domain in which the tyrosine kinase domain is interrupted by regions of unrelated amino acid sequences.

A more complete listing of the known RTK subfamilies is described in Plowman et al., *DN&P*, 1994, 7(6):334-339 which is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, as if fully set forth herein.

30 In addition to the RTKs, there also exists a family of entirely intracellular



PTKs called “non-receptor tyrosine kinases” or “cellular tyrosine kinases” (“CTK”).

CTKs do not contain extracellular and transmembrane domains. At present, over 24 CTKs in 11 subfamilies (Src, Frk, Btk, Csk, Abl, Zap70, Fes, Fps, Fak, Jak and Ack) have been identified. The Src subfamily appears so far to be the largest group of CTKs and includes Src, Yes, Fyn, Lyn, Lck, Blk, Hck, Fgr and Yrk. For a more detailed discussion of CTKs, see Bolen, *Oncogene*, 1993, 8:2025-2031, which is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, as if fully set forth herein.

The serine-threonine kinases or STKs, like the CTKs, are predominantly intracellular although there are a few STK receptor kinases. STKs are the most common of the cytosolic kinases; *i.e.*, kinases that perform their function in that part of the cytoplasm other than the cytoplasmic organelles and cytoskeleton. The cytosol is the region within the cell where much of the cell's intermediary metabolic and biosynthetic activity occurs; *e.g.*, it is in the cytosol that proteins are synthesized on ribosomes.

RTKs, CTKs and STKs have all been implicated in a host of pathogenic conditions including, significantly, cancer. Other pathogenic conditions which have been associated with PTKs include, without limitation, psoriasis, hepatic cirrhosis, diabetes, atherosclerosis, angiogenesis, restenosis, ocular diseases, rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory disorders, immunological disorders such as autoimmune disease, cardiovascular diseases such as atherosclerosis and a variety of renal disorders.

With regard to cancer, two of the major hypotheses advanced to explain the excessive cellular proliferation that drives tumor development relate to functions known to be PK regulated. That is, it has been suggested that malignant cell growth is the result of a breakdown in the mechanisms that control cell division and/or differentiation. It has been shown that the protein products of a number of proto-oncogenes are involved in the signal transduction pathways that regulate cell growth and differentiation. These protein products of proto-oncogenes include the extracellular growth factors, transmembrane growth factor PTK receptors (RTKs), cytoplasmic PTKs (CTKs) and cytosolic STKs, discussed above.

In view of the apparent link between PK-related cellular activities and a

number of human disorders, it is no surprise that a great deal of effort is being spent to identify ways to modulate PK activity. Some of these efforts have been directed at biomimetic approaches using large molecules patterned on those involved in the actual cellular processes (*e.g.*, mutant ligands (U.S. App. No. 4,966,849); soluble  
5 receptors and antibodies (App. No. WO 94/10202, Kendall and Thomas, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci.*, 1994, 90:10705-09, Kim, et al., *Nature*, 1993, 362:841-844); RNA ligands (Jelinek, et al., *Biochemistry*, 33:10450-56); Takano, et al., *Mol. Bio. Cell*, 1993, 4:358A; Kinsella, et al., *Exp. Cell Res.*, 1992, 199:56-62; Wright, et al., *J. Cellular Phys.*, 152:448-57) and tyrosine kinase inhibitors (WO 94/03427; WO  
10 92/21660; WO 91/15495; WO 94/14808; U.S. Pat. No. 5,330,992; Mariani, et al., *Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.*, 1994, 35:2268).

More recently, attempts have been made to identify small molecules that act as PK inhibitors. For example, bis- monocyclic, bicyclic and heterocyclic aryl compounds (PCT WO 92/20642), vinylene-azaindole derivatives (PCT WO  
15 94/14808) and 1-cyclopropyl-4-pyridylquinolones (U.S. Pat. No. 5,330,992) have been described as PTK inhibitors. Styryl compounds (U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,999), styryl-substituted pyridyl compounds (U.S. Pat. No. 5,302,606), quinazoline derivatives (EP App. No. 0 566 266 A1), selenaindoles and selenides (PCT WO 94/03427), tricyclic polyhydroxylic compounds (PCT WO 92/21660) and  
20 benzylphosphonic acid compounds (PCT WO 91/15495) have all been described as PTK inhibitors useful in the treatment of cancer.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed in part towards indolinone compounds and  
25 methods of modulating the function of protein kinases with these compounds. The methods incorporate cells that express a protein kinase. In addition, the invention describes methods of preventing and treating protein kinases-related abnormal conditions in organisms with a compound identified by the methods described herein. Furthermore, the invention pertains to pharmaceutical compositions  
30 comprising compounds identified by methods of the invention.

The present invention features indolinone compounds that potently inhibit

protein kinases and related products and methods. Inhibitors of protein kinases can be obtained by adding chemical substituents to an indolinone compound. The compounds of the invention represent a new generation of therapeutics for diseases associated with one or more functional or non-functional protein kinases. Neuro-  
5 degenerative diseases and certain types of cancer fall into this class of diseases. Other diseases or disorders include dermatologic, ophthalmic, neurologic, cardiovascular, and immune disorders as well as disorders associated with abnormal angiogenesis and/or vasculogenesis. The compounds can be modified such that they are specific to their target or targets and will subsequently cause few side effects and  
10 thus represent a new generation of potential cancer therapeutics. These properties are significant improvements over the currently utilized cancer therapeutics that cause multiple side effects and deleteriously weaken patients.

It is believed the compounds of the invention will minimize or obliterate solid tumors by inhibiting the activity of the protein kinases, or will at least  
15 modulate or inhibit tumor growth and/or metastases. Protein kinases regulate proliferation of blood vessels during angiogenesis, among other functions. Increased rates of angiogenesis accompany cancer tumor growth in cells as cancer tumors must be nourished by oxygenated blood during growth. Therefore, inhibition of the protein kinase and the corresponding decreases in angiogenesis will starve tumors of  
20 nutrients and most likely obliterate them.

While a precise understanding of the mechanism by which compounds inhibit PTKs (*e.g.*, the fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 [FGFR1]) is not required in order to practice the present invention, the compounds are believed to interact with the amino acids of the PTKs' catalytic region. PTKs typically possess a bi-  
25 lobate structure, and ATP appears to bind in the cleft between the two lobes in a region where the amino acids are conserved among PTKs; inhibitors of PTKs are believed to bind to the PTKs through non-covalent interactions such as hydrogen bonding, Van der Waals interactions, and ionic bonding, in the same general region that ATP binds to the PTKs. More specifically, it is thought that the oxindole  
30 component of the compounds of the present invention binds in the same general space occupied by the adenine ring of ATP. Specificity of a PTK inhibitor for a

particular PTK may be conferred by interactions between the constituents around the oxindole core with amino acid domains specific to individual PKs. Thus, different substituents may contribute to preferential binding to particular PKs. The ability to select those compounds active at different ATP binding sites makes them useful in  
5 targeting any protein with such a site, including not only protein tyrosine kinases, but also serine/threonine kinases. Thus, such compounds have utility for *in vitro* assays on such proteins and for *in vivo* therapeutic effect through such proteins.

Usually, indolinone compounds that are synthesized by the condensation of an oxindole compound and a ketone compound display a mixture of the possible *E*  
10 and *Z* isomers, making the isolation of the isomer of choice difficult. The compounds of the present invention feature an intermolecular hydrogen bond between the carbonyl of the oxindole compound and the hydrogen of the 1 position of the pyrrole moiety of the ketone compounds. Said hydrogen bond eliminates the problem of having a mixture of isomers by locking the intermediates in the synthesis  
15 of the indolinone compounds in the preferred conformation.

#### I. DEFINITIONS

The term "compound" refers to the compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, amide, prodrug, isomer, or metabolite, thereof.

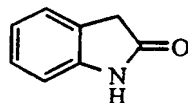
20 The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to a formulation of a compound that does not abrogate the biological activity and properties of the compound. Pharmaceutical salts can be obtained by reacting a compound of the invention with inorganic or organic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic  
25 acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid and the like.

A "prodrug" refers to an agent that is converted into the parent drug *in vivo*. Prodrugs are often useful because, in some situations, they may be easier to administer than the parent drug. They may, for instance, be bioavailable by oral administration whereas the parent is not. The prodrug may also have improved  
30 solubility in pharmaceutical compositions over the parent drug. An example, without limitation, of a prodrug would be a compound of the present invention

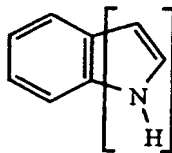
which is administered as an ester (the "prodrug") to facilitate transmittal across a cell membrane where water solubility is detrimental to mobility but which then is metabolically hydrolyzed to the carboxylic acid, the active entity, once inside the cell where water solubility is beneficial. A further example of a prodrug might be a short peptide (polyaminoacid) bonded to an acid group wherein the peptide is metabolized to reveal the active moiety.

The term "indolinone" is used as that term is commonly understood in the art and includes a large subclass of substituted or unsubstituted compounds that are capable of being synthesized from an aldehyde moiety and an oxindole moiety.

The term "oxindole" refers to an oxindole compound substituted with chemical substituents. Oxindole compounds are of the general structure:



As used herein a "fused pyrrolo" group refers to the structure in brackets:



The term "substituted", in reference to the invention, refers to an oxindole compound that is derivatized with any number of chemical substituents.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" refers to an aliphatic hydrocarbon group. The alkyl moiety may be a "saturated alkyl" group, which means that it does not contain any alkene or alkyne moieties. The alkyl moiety may also be an "unsaturated alkyl" moiety, which means that it contains at least one alkene or alkyne moiety. An "alkene" moiety refers to a group consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon double bond, and an "alkyne" moiety refers to a group consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. The alkyl moiety, whether saturated or unsaturated, may be branched, non-branched, or cyclic.

Preferably, the alkyl group has 1 to 20 carbon atoms (whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "1 to 20" refers to each integer in the given range;

*e.g.*, "1 to 20 carbon atoms" means that the alkyl group may consist of 1 carbon atom, 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 20 carbon atoms, although the present definition also covers the occurrence of the term "alkyl" where no numerical range is designated). More preferably, it is a medium size alkyl having 1 to 10 carbon atoms. Most preferably, it is a lower alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms. The alkyl group may be substituted or unsubstituted. When substituted, the substituent group(s) is(are) preferably one or more group(s) individually and independently selected from cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, arylthio, cyano, halo, carbonyl, thiocarbonyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, S-sulfonamido, N-sulfonamido, C-carboxy, O-carboxy, isocyanato, thiocyanato, isothiocyanato, nitro, silyl and amino, including mono- and di-substituted amino groups.

The term "aromatic" refers to an aromatic group which has at least one ring having a conjugated pi electron system and includes both carbocyclic aryl (*e.g.*, phenyl) and heterocyclic aryl groups (*e.g.*, pyridine). The term includes monocyclic or fused-ring polycyclic (*i.e.*, rings which share adjacent pairs of carbon atoms) groups. The term "carbocyclic" refers to a compound which contains one or more covalently closed ring structures, and that the atoms forming the backbone of the ring are all carbon atoms. The term thus distinguishes carbocyclic from heterocyclic rings in which the ring backbone contains at least one atom which is different from carbon. The term "heteroaromatic" refers to an aromatic group which contains at least one heterocyclic ring.

The term "aliphatic ring" refers to a compound which contains one or more covalently closed ring structures, and that at least one of the atoms forming the backbone is a saturated carbon atom (*e.g.*, cyclohexane). The term "heteroaliphatic ring" refers to a ring system in which at least one of the atoms forming the backbone is a heteroatom (*e.g.*, tetrahydropyran).

The term "amine" refers to a chemical moiety of formula  $-NR_1R_2$  where  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aryl or heteroaryl ring

moieties, where the ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, nitro, and ester moieties.

The term "imine" refers to a chemical moiety of formula  $-N=R_1$ , where  $R_1$  is  
5 selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and aryl or heteroaryl ring moieties (monocyclic or bicyclic), where the ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, nitro, and ester moieties.

The term "halogen" or "halo" refers to an atom selected from the group  
10 consisting of fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine. The term "trihalomethyl" refers to the  $-CX_3$  group, where X is a halogen.

The term "carboxylic acid" refers to a chemical moiety with formula  $-(R)_n-COOH$ , where R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through  
15 a ring carbon), as those terms are defined herein, and where n is 0 or 1.

The term "ester" refers to a chemical moiety with formula  $-(R)_n-COOR'$ , where R and R' are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon), as those terms are defined herein, and where n is 0  
20 or 1. As used herein, the term "carboxyalkyl" also falls within this definition.

The term "aldehyde" refers to a chemical moiety with formula  $-(R)_n-CHO$ , where R is as defined herein and where n is 0 or 1.

The term "sulfone" refers to a chemical moiety with formula  $-SO_2-R$ , where R is as defined herein.

25 The term "acyl" refers to chemical moieties of the general formula  $-C(O)R$ . When R is hydrogen the molecule containing the acyl group is an aldehyde. When R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon), as those terms are defined herein, then the molecule containing the acyl group is a ketone.

30 A "thiocarbonyl" group refers to a  $-C(=S)-R$  group, where R is as defined herein.

An "O-carboxy" group refers to a  $\text{RC}(=\text{O})\text{O}-$  group, where R is as defined herein.

A "C-carboxy" group refers to a  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}$  groups where R is as defined herein.

5 An "acetyl" group refers to a  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_3$  group.

A "trihalomethanesulfonyl" group refers to a  $\text{X}_3\text{CS}(=\text{O})_2-$  group where X is a halogen.

A "cyano" group refers to a  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{N}$  group.

An "isocyanato" group refers to a  $-\text{NCO}$  group.

10 A "thiocyanato" group refers to a  $-\text{CNS}$  group.

An "isothiocyanato" group refers to a  $-\text{NCS}$  group.

A "sulfinyl" group refers to a  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})-\text{R}$  group, with R as defined herein.

A "S-sulfonamido" group refers to a  $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}_2$  group, with R as defined herein.

15 A "N-sulfonamido" group refers to a  $\text{RS}(=\text{O})_2\text{NH}-$  group with R as defined herein.

A "trihalomethanesulfonamido" group refers to a  $\text{X}_3\text{CS}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}-$  group with X and R as defined herein.

20 An "O-carbamyl" group refers to a  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})-\text{NR}_2$  group with R as defined herein.

An "N-carbamyl" group refers to a  $\text{ROC}(=\text{O})\text{NH}-$  group, with R as defined herein.

An "O-thiocarbamyl" group refers to a  $-\text{OC}(=\text{S})-\text{NR}_2$  group with R as defined herein.

25 An "N-thiocarbamyl" group refers to an  $\text{ROC}(=\text{S})\text{NH}-$  group, with R as defined herein.

A "C-amido" group refers to a  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NR}_2$  group with R as defined herein.

An "N-amido" group refers to a  $\text{RC}(=\text{O})\text{NH}-$  group, with R as defined herein.

30 By "combined," when referring to two adjacent "R" groups herein is meant that the two "R" groups are covalently bonded to each other so as to form a ring system. The



ring system may be cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heteroalicyclic.

A "combinatorial library" refers to all the compounds formed by the reaction of each compound of one dimension with a compound in each of the other dimensions in a multi-dimensional array of compounds. In the context of the present invention, the array is two dimensional and one dimension represents all the oxindoles of the invention and the second dimension represents all the aldehydes of the invention. Each oxindole may be reacted with each and every aldehyde in order to form an indolinone compound. All indolinone compounds formed in this way are within the scope of the present invention. Also within the scope of the present invention are smaller combinatorial libraries formed by the reaction of some of the oxindoles with all of the aldehydes, all of the oxindoles with some of the aldehydes, or some of the oxindoles with some of the aldehydes.

The term "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a mixture of a compound of the invention with other chemical components, such as diluents, excipients, or carriers. The pharmaceutical composition facilitates administration of the compound to an organism. Multiple techniques of administering a compound exist in the art including, but not limited to, oral, aerosol, parenteral, and topical administration. Pharmaceutical compositions can also be obtained by reacting compounds with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid and the like.

The term "physiologically acceptable" defines a carrier or diluent that does not abrogate the biological activity and properties of the compound.

The term "carrier" defines a chemical compound that facilitates the incorporation of a compound into cells or tissues. For example dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) is a commonly utilized carrier as it facilitates the uptake of many organic compounds into the cells or tissues of an organism.

The term "diluent" defines chemical compounds diluted in water that will dissolve the compound of interest as well as stabilize the biologically active form of the compound. Salts dissolved in buffered solutions are utilized as diluents in the art. One commonly used buffered solution is phosphate buffered saline because it

mimics the salt conditions of human blood. Since buffer salts can control the pH of a solution at low concentrations, a buffered diluent rarely modifies the biological activity of a compound.

The term "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a mixture of a compound of  
5 the invention with other chemical components, such as diluents, excipients, or carriers. The pharmaceutical composition facilitates administration of the compound to an organism. Multiple techniques of administering a compound exist in the art including, but not limited to, oral, aerosol, parenteral, and topical administration. Pharmaceutical compositions can also be obtained by reacting compounds with  
10 inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid and the like.

The term "physiologically acceptable" defines a carrier or diluent that does not abrogate the biological activity and properties of the compound.

15 The term "function" refers to the cellular role of a protein kinase. The protein kinase family includes members that regulate many steps in signaling cascades, including cascades controlling cell growth, migration, differentiation, gene expression, muscle contraction, glucose metabolism, cellular protein synthesis, and regulation of the cell cycle.

20 The term "catalytic activity", in the context of the invention, defines the rate at which a protein kinase phosphorylates a substrate. Catalytic activity can be measured, for example, by determining the amount of a substrate converted to a product as a function of time. Phosphorylation of a substrate occurs at the active-site of a protein kinase. The active-site is normally a cavity in which the substrate  
25 binds to the protein kinase and is phosphorylated.

The term "substrate" as used herein refers to a molecule phosphorylated by a protein kinase. The substrate is preferably a peptide and more preferably a protein.

The term "activates" refers to increasing the cellular function of a protein kinase. The protein kinase function is preferably the interaction with a natural  
30 binding partner and most preferably catalytic activity.

The term "inhibit" refers to decreasing the cellular function of a protein

kinase. The protein kinase function is preferably the interaction with a natural binding partner and most preferably catalytic activity.

The term “modulates” refers to altering the function of a protein kinase by increasing or decreasing the probability that a complex forms between a protein  
5 kinase and a natural binding partner. A modulator preferably increases the probability that such a complex forms between the protein kinase and the natural binding partner, more preferably increases or decreases the probability that a complex forms between the protein kinase and the natural binding partner depending  
10 on the concentration of the compound exposed to the protein kinase, and most preferably decreases the probability that a complex forms between the protein kinase and the natural binding partner. A modulator preferably activates the catalytic activity of a protein kinase, more preferably activates or inhibits the catalytic activity of a protein kinase depending on the concentration of the compound exposed to the protein kinase, or most preferably inhibits the catalytic activity of a protein kinase.

15 The term “complex” refers to an assembly of at least two molecules bound to one another. Signal transduction complexes often contain at least two protein molecules bound to one another.

The term “natural binding partner” refers to polypeptides that bind to a protein kinase in cells. Natural binding partners can play a role in propagating a  
20 signal in a protein kinase signal transduction process. A change in the interaction between a protein kinase and a natural binding partner can manifest itself as an increased or decreased probability that the interaction forms, or an increased or decreased concentration of the protein kinase/natural binding partner complex.

The term “contacting” as used herein refers to mixing a solution comprising  
25 a compound of the invention with a liquid medium bathing the cells of the methods. The solution comprising the compound may also comprise another component, such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), which facilitates the uptake of the compound or compounds into the cells of the methods. The solution comprising the compound of the invention may be added to the medium bathing the cells by utilizing a delivery  
30 apparatus, such as a pipet-based device or syringe-based device.

The term “monitoring” refers to observing the effect of adding the compound

to the cells of the method. The effect can be manifested in a change in cell phenotype, cell proliferation, protein kinase catalytic activity, or in the interaction between a protein kinase and a natural binding partner.

5 The term "effect" describes a change or an absence of a change in cell phenotype or cell proliferation. "Effect" can also describe a change or an absence of a change in the catalytic activity of the protein kinase. "Effect" can also describe a change or an absence of a change in an interaction between the protein kinase and a natural binding partner.

10 The term "cell phenotype" refers to the outward appearance of a cell or tissue or the function of the cell or tissue. Examples of cell phenotype are cell size (reduction or enlargement), cell proliferation (increased or decreased numbers of cells), cell differentiation (a change or absence of a change in cell shape), cell survival, apoptosis (cell death), or the utilization of a metabolic nutrient (*e.g.*, glucose uptake). Changes or the absence of changes in cell phenotype are readily  
15 measured by techniques known in the art.

The term "antibody" refers to an antibody (*e.g.*, a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody), or antibody fragment, having specific binding affinity to protein kinase or its fragment.

20 By "specific binding affinity" is meant that the antibody binds to target (protein kinase) polypeptides with greater affinity than it binds to other polypeptides under specified conditions. Antibodies having specific binding affinity to a protein kinase may be used in methods for detecting the presence and/or amount of a protein kinase in a sample by contacting the sample with the antibody under conditions such that an immunocomplex forms and detecting the presence and/or amount of the  
25 antibody conjugated to the protein kinase. Diagnostic kits for performing such methods may be constructed to include a first container containing the antibody and a second container having a conjugate of a binding partner of the antibody and a label, such as, for example, a radioisotope. The diagnostic kit may also include notification of an FDA approved use and instructions therefor.

30 The term "polyclonal" refers to antibodies that are heterogenous populations of antibody molecules derived from the sera of animals immunized with an antigen

or an antigenic functional derivative thereof. For the production of polyclonal antibodies, various host animals may be immunized by injection with the antigen. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species.

5           “Monoclonal antibodies” are substantially homogenous populations of antibodies to a particular antigen. They may be obtained by any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. Monoclonal antibodies may be obtained by methods known to those skilled in the art. See, for example, Kohler, et al., *Nature* 256:495-497 (1975), and U.S.  
10   Patent No. 4,376,110.

The term “antibody fragment” refers to a portion of an antibody, often the hypervariable region and portions of the surrounding heavy and light chains, that displays specific binding affinity for a particular molecule. A hypervariable region is a portion of an antibody that physically binds to the polypeptide target.

15           The term “aberration”, in conjunction with a signal transduction process, refers to a protein kinase that is over- or under-expressed in an organism, mutated such that its catalytic activity is lower or higher than wild-type protein kinase activity, mutated such that it can no longer interact with a natural binding partner, is no longer modified by another protein kinase or protein phosphatase, or no longer  
20   interacts with a natural binding partner.

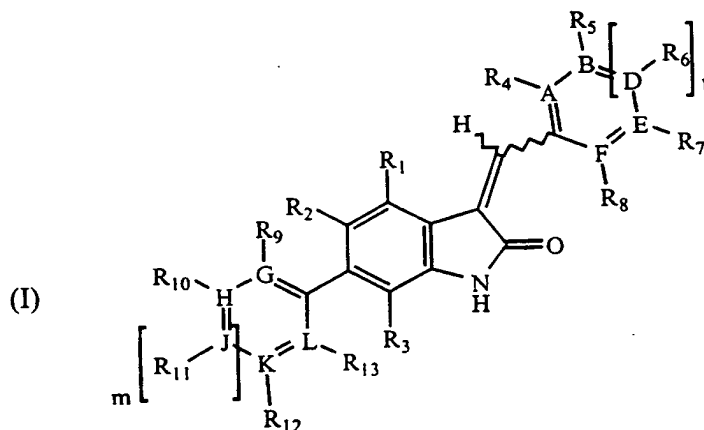
The term “promoting or disrupting the abnormal interaction” refers to a method that can be accomplished by administering a compound of the invention to cells or tissues in an organism. A compound can promote an interaction between a protein kinase and natural binding partners by forming favorable interactions with  
25   multiple atoms at the complex interface. Alternatively, a compound can inhibit an interaction between a protein kinase and natural binding partners by compromising favorable interactions formed between atoms at the complex interface.

          “*In vitro*” refers to procedures performed in an artificial environment, such as, without limitation, in a test tube, in a cell, or culture medium. As used herein,  
30   “*in vivo*” refers to procedures performed within a living organism such as, without limitation, a mouse, rat, or rabbit.

## II. COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

### 5 A. 3-Arylidenyl-6-Heterocyclyl-2-Indolinone Derivatives

In one aspect, the present invention relates to 3-arylidenyl-6-heterocyclyl-2-indolinone derivatives having the chemical structure set forth in formula I:



10 or a salt or prodrug thereof where n and m are independently 0 or 1.

When n is 1, then A, B, D, E and F are independently selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen; however, no more than three of A, B, D, E and F are nitrogen at the same time and, when A, B, D, E, or F is nitrogen, then R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub>, respectively, does not exist.

15 When m is 1, then G, H, J, K and L are independently selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen; however, at least one and no more than three of G, H, J, K and L are nitrogen at the same time and, when G, H, J, K or L is nitrogen, then R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>, R<sub>12</sub> or R<sub>13</sub>, respectively, does not exist.

20 When n is 0, then A is selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen, B and F are selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, NH, oxygen and sulfur, provided that when B or F is NH, the other cannot be NH, and E is selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, further provided that no more than one of B, E or F is oxygen or sulfur and

provided also that at least one of A, B, E or F is a heteroatom (*i.e.*, not carbon).

When m is 0, then G is selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen, H, K and L are selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, NH, oxygen and sulfur, provided that when H or L is NH, the other cannot be NH, and K is selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, further provided that no more than one of H, K or L is oxygen or sulfur and provided also that at least one of G, H, K or L is a heteroatom (*i.e.*, not carbon).

R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>, R<sub>12</sub> and R<sub>13</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, trihaloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio, aryloxy, arylthio, sulfinyl, sulfonyl, S-sulfonamido, N-sulfonamido, carbonyl, C-carboxy, O-carboxy, carboxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, halo, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, C-amido, N-amido and -NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>.

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> or R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> or R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> may combine to form a five-member or a six-member aryl or heteroaryl ring.

R<sub>14</sub> and R<sub>15</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl, sulfonyl, and, combined, a five-member or a six-member heteroalicyclic ring.

A presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound of formula I wherein,

R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen, (ii) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halo groups, (iii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups, (iv) (lower alkyl)-S-sulfonamido, (v) aryl-S-sulfonamido, (vi) halo, and (vii) -NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>; and,

R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>, R<sub>12</sub>, and R<sub>13</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) lower alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, mercapto, lower alkylthio, C-carboxy and -NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>; (iii) cycloalkyl; (iv) hydroxy; (v) lower alkoxy, optionally

substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl, heteroaryl and heteroalicyclic; (vi) halo; (vii) carboxyalkyl; (viii) aryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl optionally substituted one or more halo groups, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups, aryloxy and  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ; (ix) aryloxy, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halo groups, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups, aryloxy and  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ; (x) heteroaryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halo groups, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups and  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ; (xi) heteroalicyclic; (xii) (lower alkyl)-C-carboxy; (xiii) (lower alkyl)carbonyl; (xiv) aryl carbonyl; (xv) (lower alkyl)-S-sulfonamido; (xvi) aryl-S-sulfonamido; (xvii) (lower alkyl)-N-sulfonamido; (xviii) aryl-N-sulfonamido; (xix) (lower alkyl)-N-carbamoyl; (xx) (lower alkyl)-C-amido; (xxi) (lower alkyl)-N-amido; (xxii) (cycloalkyl)-N-amido; and, (xxiii)  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ; and

$R_{14}$  and  $R_{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl.

Another presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound of formula I in which n is 1; A, B, D, E and F are carbon, m is 1 and one of G, H, J, K and L is nitrogen.

It is also a presently preferred embodiment of this invention that, in a compound of formula I, n is 1; A, B, D, E and F are carbon, m is 0, G, H and K are carbon, and L is NH, oxygen or sulfur.

A still further preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound of formula I in which n is 0; A, B and E are carbon; F is NH;  $R_4$  and  $R_7$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;  $R_5$  is selected from the group consisting of (i) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of, hydroxy, heteroaromatic containing an NH group in the ring, heteroalicyclic containing at



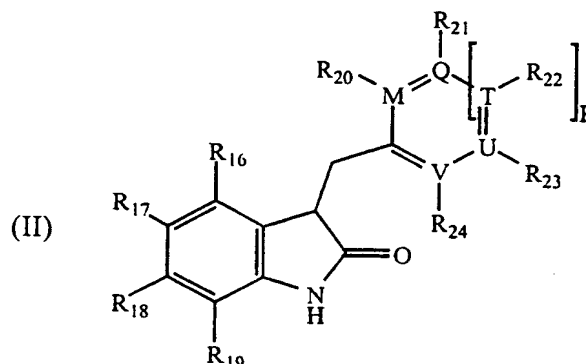
least one NH group in the ring, C-carboxy, and,  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ; (ii) carboxyalkyl; (iii) C-carboxy; and, (iv)  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ , wherein  $R_{14}$  and  $R_{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and carbonyl; m is 1; and, one of G, H, I, J, K or L is nitrogen.

- 5 It is likewise a presently preferred embodiment of this invention that, in a compound of formula I, n is 0; A, B and E are carbon; F is NH;  $R_4$  and  $R_7$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of (i) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of, hydroxy,
- 10 heteroaromatic containing an NH in the ring, heteroalicyclic containing at least one NH group in the ring, C-carboxy, and,  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ; (ii) carboxyalkyl; (iii) C-carboxy; and, (iv)  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ , wherein  $R_{14}$  and  $R_{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and carbonyl; m is 0; G, H and K are carbon; and, L is NH, oxygen or sulfur.

15

#### B. 3-Aralkyl-2-Indolinone Derivatives

In another aspect, the present invention relates to 3-aralkyl-2-indolinone derivatives having the chemical structure set forth in formula II:



20

or a physiologically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof where n is 0 or 1.

When p is 1, then M, Q, T, U and V are independently selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen, it being understood that, when M, Q, T, U, or V is nitrogen,  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{22}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , or  $R_{24}$ , respectively, do not exist.

25

When p is 0, then M, Q, U, and V are independently selected from the

group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, it being understood that, when M, Q, U, or V is oxygen or sulfur or nitrogen (wherein said nitrogen is participating in a double bond),  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{22}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , or  $R_{24}$ , respectively, do not exist.

5  $R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ ,  $R_{18}$ ,  $R_{19}$ ,  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{22}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , or  $R_{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, trihaloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio, aryloxy, sulfinyl, sulfonyl, S-sulfonamido, N-sulfonamido, carbonyl, C-carboxy, O-carboxy, carboxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, halo, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, C-amido, N-amido and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ .

$R_{20}$  and  $R_{21}$  or  $R_{21}$  and  $R_{22}$  or  $R_{23}$  and  $R_{23}$  or  $R_{23}$  and  $R_{24}$  may combine to form a five-member or a six-member aryl or heteroaryl ring.

$R_{25}$  and  $R_{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl, sulfonyl, 15 and, combined, a five-member or a six-member heteroalicyclic ring.

A presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound wherein  $R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ ,  $R_{18}$ ,  $R_{19}$ ,  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{22}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) lower alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl, 20 heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, halo, hydroxy, C-carboxy and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (iii) cycloalkyl; (iv) hydroxy; (v) lower alkoxy, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl, heteroaryl and heteroalicyclic; (vi) trihalomethyl; (vii) trihalomethoxy; (viii) halo; (ix) carboxyalkyl; (x) aryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected 25 from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkyl substituted with one or more halo groups, trihalomethyl, trihalomethoxy, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, aryloxy and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (xi) aryloxy; heteroaryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalomethyl, halo, hydroxy, 30 (lower alkyl)alkoxy, amino and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (xii) heteroalicyclic; (xiii) (lower alkyl)carboxy; (xiv) (lower alkyl)carbonyl; (xv) aryl carbonyl; (xvi) (lower alkyl)-S-

sulfonamido; (xvii) aryl-S-sulfonamido; (xviii) (lower alkyl)-N-sulfonamido; (xix) aryl-N-sulfonamido; (xx) (lower alkyl)-N-carbamoyl; (xxi) (lower alkyl)-C-amido; (xxii) (lower alkyl)-N-amido; (xxiii) (cycloalkyl)-N-amido; and, (xxiv) -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>.

Another presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound  
5 wherein p is 1 and M, Q, T, U, and V are carbon.

It is a further presently preferred embodiment of this invention that, when p is 1 and M, Q, T, U, and V are carbon; R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, and R<sub>19</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv) -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>; (v) S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups  
10 selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; (vi) lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic, and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group  
15 consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>; (ix) N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl; and R<sub>20</sub>, R<sub>21</sub>, R<sub>22</sub>, R<sub>23</sub>, and R<sub>24</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv) -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>; (v) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one  
20 or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic, and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>; (vi) cycloalkyl; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl, -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>, and heteroaryl, (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group  
25 consisting of halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>, and C-carboxy.

It is yet another presently preferred embodiment of this invention that p is 1 and one or two of M, Q, T, U, or V are nitrogen.

It is likewise presently preferred that, when p is 1 and one or two of , Q, T, U, and V are nitrogen, R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, and R<sub>19</sub> are independently selected from the  
30 group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv) -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>; (v) S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the

group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; (vi) lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic, and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (ix) N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl; and,  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{22}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$ , whichever of these are not nitrogen, are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv)  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (v) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic, and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vi) cycloalkyl; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ , and heteroaryl; and (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ , and C-carboxy.

It is a presently preferred embodiment of this invention that p is 1 and  $R_{21}$  and  $R_{22}$  combine to form a fused pyrrolo group.

In further preferred embodiments of the invention,  $R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ ,  $R_{18}$ , and  $R_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv)  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (v) S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; (vi) lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic and,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (ix) N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl.

Similarly it is preferred that  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$  are independently selected

from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv)  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (v) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic and,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vi) cycloalkyl; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$  and, heteroaryl; (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$  and, C-carboxy.

In another preferred embodiment, p is 0, M or Q is -NH, oxygen or sulfur; and, M or Q, whichever is not -NH, oxygen or sulfur, and U and V are carbon.

Other preferred embodiments include compounds in which  $R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ ,  $R_{18}$ , and  $R_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv)  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (v) S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; (vi) lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic and,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (ix) N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl.

In these preferred compounds  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv)  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (v) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic and,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vi) cycloalkyl; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ , and, heteroaryl.

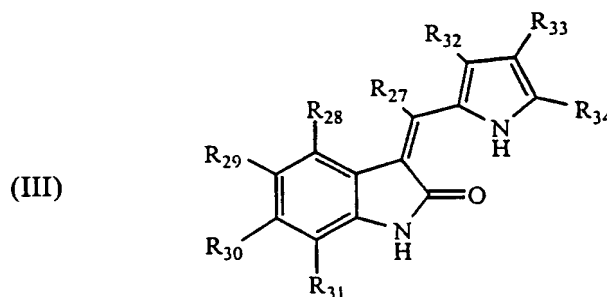
In still further preferred embodiments,  $R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ ,  $R_{18}$ , and  $R_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv)  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (v) S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or

more groups selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl; (vi) lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic and,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (ix) N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl.

Preferably,  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of (i) hydrogen; (ii) halo; (iii) hydroxy; (iv)  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (v) lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, one or more halo groups, C-carboxy, C-amido, heteroalicyclic and,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ; (vi) cycloalkyl; (vii) lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$  and, heteroaryl; (viii) aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy,  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$  and, C-carboxy.

### C. Diaryl Indolinone Compounds

In another aspect, the invention provides a compound having a structure set forth in formula III



where

- (a) is selected from the group consisting of
- (i) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents

selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

5                   where the ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties; and

(ii)    an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, 10   halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

(iii)   an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents 15   independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

(b)     $R_{32}$ ,  $R_{33}$ , and  $R_{34}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of

(i)    hydrogen;

(ii)   saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with one or more 20   substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

              where the ring moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of 25   alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

(iii)   an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

30   (iv)   an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy,

halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- 5 (v) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , where

$X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties,

$n1$  is 0 or 1, and

- 10  $X_2$  and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties;

(vi) a nitro of formula  $-NO_2$ ;

(vii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;

- 15 (viii) a ketone of formula  $-(X_4)_{n4}-CO-X_5$ , where

$X_4$  and  $X_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

- 20 the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties and where, and

$n4$  is 0 or 1;

(ix) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-COOH$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n7}-COO-$

- 25  $X_8$ , where

$X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and

$n6$  and  $n7$  are independently 0 or 1;

- 30 (x) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n10}-O-X_{11}$ , where



$X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

5 the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n_9$  and  $n_{10}$  are independently 0 or 1;

10 (xi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n_{12}}-\text{NHCOX}_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n_{14}}-\text{CONX}_{15}\text{X}_{16}$ , where

$X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

15 the ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n_{12}$  and  $n_{14}$  are independently 0 or 1,

20  $X_{13}$ ,  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

25 the ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;

(xii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n_{17}}-\text{SO}_2\text{NX}_{18}\text{X}_{19}$ , where

30  $X_{17}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one

or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,

$n_{17}$  is 0, 1, or 2,

5  $X_{18}$ , and  $X_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,  
10 or

where  $X_{18}$  and  $X_{19}$  taken together form a five-membered or six-membered aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro,  
15 and ester;

(xiii) an aldehyde of formula  $-(X_{20})_{n_{20}}-\text{CO}-\text{H}$  where

$X_{20}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic,  
20 aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

25  $n_{20}$  is 0 or 1;

(xiv) a sulfone of formula  $-(X_{21})_{n_{21}}-\text{SO}_2-X_{22}$ , where

$X_{21}$  and  $X_{22}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,  
30 the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group

consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n_{21}$  is 0 or 1; and

- (xv) a thiol of formula  $-(X_{23})_{n_{23}}-SH$  or a thioether of formula  $-(X_{24})_{n_{24}}-S-X_{25}$ , where  
5  $X_{23}$ ,  $X_{24}$ , and  $X_{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

10 the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n_{23}$  and  $n_{24}$  are independently 0 or 1;  
or

- 15  $R_{33}$  and  $R_{34}$  taken together form a six-membered aliphatic or aromatic ring, optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester; and

- (c)  $R_{28}$ ,  $R_{29}$ ,  $R_{30}$ , and  $R_{31}$  are each independently selected from the group  
20 consisting of

- (i) hydrogen;  
(ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic,  
25 heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

the ring moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- (iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more  
30 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- (iv) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- (v) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , where
- $X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties,
  - $n1$  is 0 or 1, and
  - $X_2$ , and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties;
- (vi) a nitro of formula  $-\text{NO}_2$ ;
- (vii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;
- (viii) a ketone of formula  $-(X_4)_{n4}-\text{CO}-X_5$ , where
- $X_4$  and  $X_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,
  - the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties, and
  - $n4$  is 0 or 1;
- (ix) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-\text{COOH}$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n7}-\text{COO}-X_8$ , where
- $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and
  - $n6$  and  $n7$  are independently 0 or 1;

(x) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n_9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n_{10}}-O-X_{11}$ , where

$X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n_9$  and  $n_{10}$  are independently 0 or 1;

(xi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n_{12}}-NHCOX_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n_{14}}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , where

$X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,

$n_{12}$  and  $n_{14}$  are independently 0 or 1, and

$X_{13}$ ,  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;

(xii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n_{17}}-SO_2NX_{18}X_{19}$ , where

$X_{17}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, five-membered or

six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n_{17}$  is 0, 1, or 2, and

$X_{18}$ , and  $X_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, or

$X_{18}$  and  $X_{19}$  taken together form a five-membered or six-membered aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;

(xiii) an aldehyde of formula  $-(X_{20})_{n_{20}}-\text{CO}-\text{H}$  where

$X_{20}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n_{20}$  is 0 or 1;

(xiv) a sulfone of formula  $-(X_{21})_{n_{21}}-\text{SO}_2-X_{22}$ , where

$X_{21}$  and  $X_{22}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

5                   n21 is 0 or 1; and

(xv) a thiol of formula  $-(X_{23})_{n23}-SH$  or a thioether of formula  $-(X_{24})_{n24}-S-X_{25}$ , where  $X_{23}$ ,  $X_{24}$ , and  $X_{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

10

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

15                   n23 and n24 are independently 0 or 1.

In preferred embodiments, the invention relates to a compound of formula III where

- (a)  $R_{31}$  is hydrogen;
  - (b)  $R_{32}$ ,  $R_{33}$ , and  $R_{34}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of
    - 20 (i) hydrogen;
    - (ii) saturated alkyl optionally substituted with a six-membered heteroaliphatic ring moiety;
    - (iii) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , where  $X_1$  is saturated alkyl,  $n1$  is 0 or 1, and  $X_2$  and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and saturated alkyl;
    - 25 (iv) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-COOH$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n7}-COO-X_8$ , where  $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are alkyl, and  $n6$  and  $n7$  are independently 0 or 1; and
    - (v) an amide of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n14}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , where  $X_{14}$  is alkyl,  $n12$  and  $n14$  are independently 0 or 1, and  $X_{15}$  and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the
      - 30 group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;
- or  $R_7$  is as described herein and  $R_8$  and  $R_9$  taken together form an optionally

substituted six-membered aliphatic or aromatic ring; and

- (c)  $R_{28}$ ,  $R_{29}$ , and  $R_{30}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of
- (i) hydrogen;
  - (ii) saturated alkyl;
  - 5 (iii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;
  - (iv) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-COOH$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n7}-COO-X_8$ , where  $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are alkyl, and  $n6$  and  $n7$  are independently 0 or 1;
  - (v) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n10}-O-X_{11}$ , where  $X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are alkyl, and  $n9$  and  $n10$  are independently 0 or 1;
  - 10 (vi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n12}-NHC(O)X_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n14}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , where  $X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are alkyl,  $n12$  and  $n14$  are independently 0 or 1, and  $X_{13}$ ,  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and
  - 15 (vii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n17}-SO_2NX_{18}X_{19}$ , where  $X_{17}$  is alkyl, and  $n17$  is 0, 1, or 2, and  $X_{18}$  and  $X_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

More preferably, in the compounds of formula III

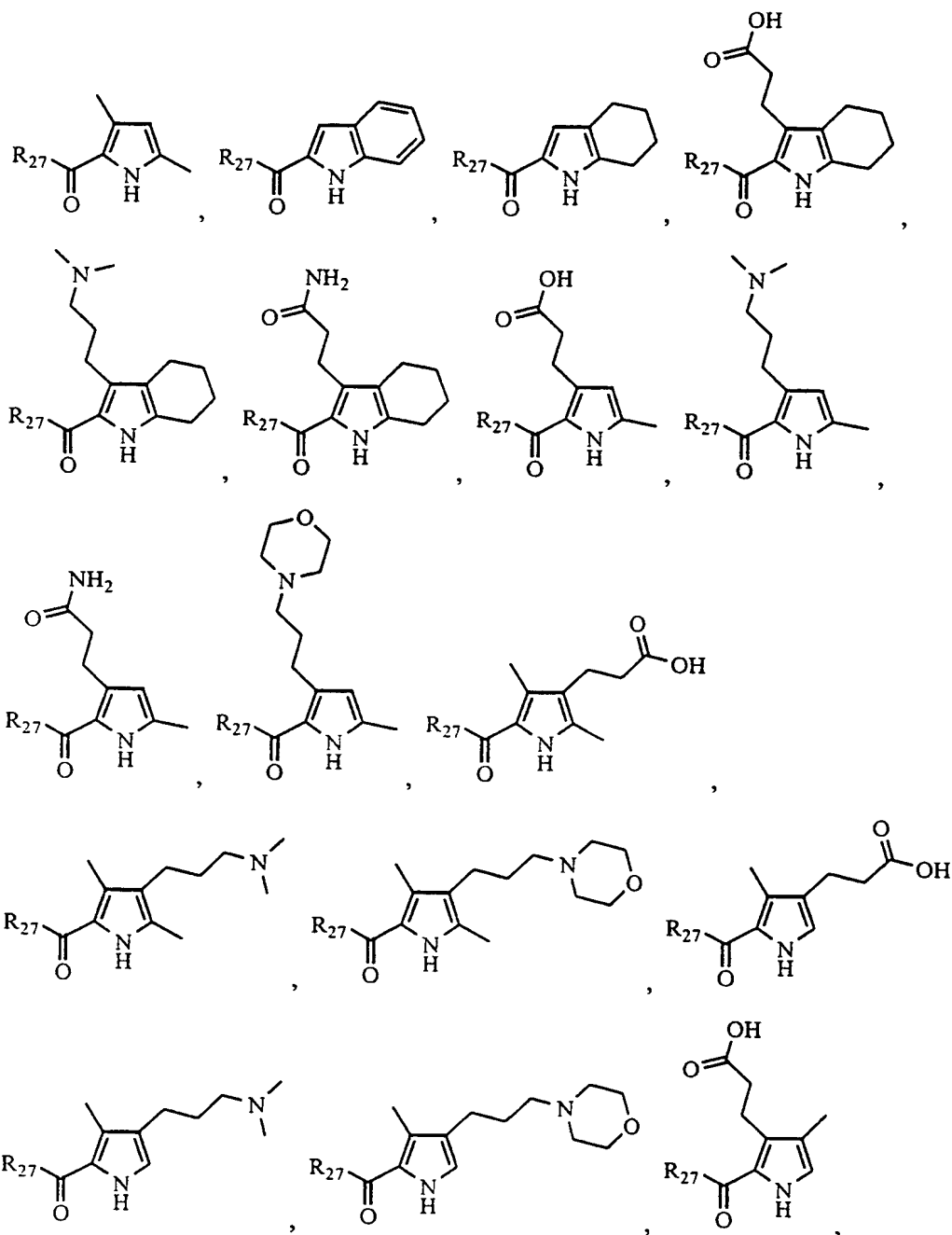
- (a)  $R_{28}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, and 2-hydroxyethyl;
- 20 (b)  $R_{29}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, chloro, bromo, carboxy, methoxy,  $-NHC(O)-CH_3$ , and  $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$ ;
- (c)  $R_{30}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chloro, methoxy, and  $-NHC(O)-CH_3$ ;
- 25 (d)  $R_{31}$  is hydrogen;
- (e)  $R_{32}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)OH$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)NH_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ , and 3-morpholinopropyl; and
- (f)  $R_{33}$  and  $R_{34}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)OH$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ , and 3-morpholinopropyl, or  $R_8$  and  $R_9$  taken together form a six-membered aromatic or
- 30

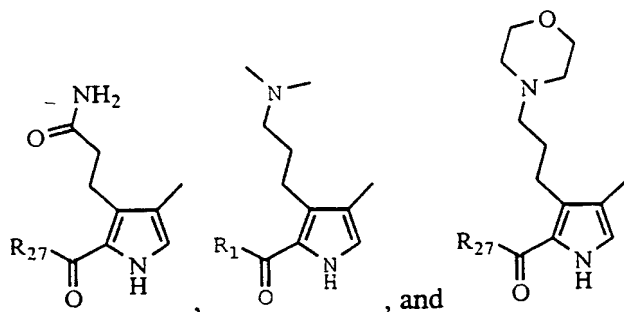


aliphatic ring.

The preferred diaryl indolinone compounds of the invention are those which are preferably formed by the reaction of a ketone compound with an oxindole compound. The ketone compound is preferably selected from the group consisting

5 of





In the above structures  $R_{27}$  is selected from the group consisting of

- (i) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

wherein said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties; and

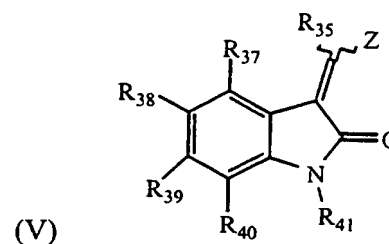
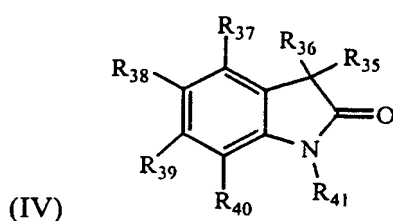
- (ii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- (iii) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties.

The oxindole compound is preferably selected from the group consisting of 1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-methyl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-bromo-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid dimethylamide, N-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-yl)-acetamide, 6-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 6-

methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and N-(5-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-yl)-acetamide.

D. 4-Substituted Indolinone Compounds

- 5 In a further aspect, the invention provides a compound having a structure set forth in formula IV or formula V:



where

- 10 (a)  $R_{35}$ ,  $R_{36}$ , and  $R_{41}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of
- (i) hydrogen;
- (ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic,
- 15 aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,
- where the ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties; and
- (iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one, two, or
- 20 three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- (b)  $R_{37}$  is an ethyl-2-oxy group of formula  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{R}$ , where R is selected from the group consisting of
- (i) hydrogen;
- 25 (ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic,

aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety, and

the ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- 5 (iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties

- (iv) a substituent of formula  $-C(E)NX_{15}X_{16}$ , where  
10  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, sulfone of formula  $-SO_2-X_{22}$ , and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl,  
15 halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,

$X_{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

- 20 the ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,

E is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur; and

- 25 (c)  $R_{38}$ ,  $R_{39}$ , and  $R_{40}$  are each hydrogen;

- (d) Z is a 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 membered, monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or heteroaromatic, ring moiety, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

- (i) hydrogen;

- 30 (ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, trihalomethyl,

- carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,
- the ring moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen,
- 5 trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- (iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- (iv) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more
- 10 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- 15 (v) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , where
- $X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties,
- $n1$  is 0 or 1, and
- 20  $X_2$ , and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties;
- (vi) a nitro of formula  $-NO_2$ ;
- (vii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;
- 25 (viii) a ketone of formula  $-(X_4)_{n4}-CO-X_5$ , where
- $X_4$  and  $X_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,
- the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one, two,
- 30 or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester

moieties, and

$n_4$  is 0 or 1;

(ix) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n_6}-COOH$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n_7}-COO-X_8$ , where

5  $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  and are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and  $n_6$  and  $n_7$  are independently 0 or 1;

(x) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n_9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n_{10}}-O-X_{11}$ , where

10  $X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, 15 halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and  $n_9$  and  $n_{10}$  are independently 0 or 1;

(xi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n_{12}}-NHCOX_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n_{14}}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , where

20  $X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, 25  $n_{12}$  and  $n_{14}$  are independently 0 or 1, and

$X_{13}$ ,  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and

30 the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting

- of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;
- (xii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n17}-SO_2NX_{18}X_{19}$ , where  
X<sub>17</sub> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring  
5 moieties  
the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, or ester, and  
10 n17 is 0, 1, or 2, and  
X<sub>18</sub>, and X<sub>19</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,  
the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or  
15 more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, or ester, or  
X<sub>18</sub> and X<sub>19</sub> taken together form a five-membered or six-membered aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting  
20 of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;
- (xiii) an aldehyde of formula  $-(X_{20})_{n20}-CO-H$  where  
X<sub>20</sub> is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,  
25 the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and  
n20 is 0 or 1;
- (xiv) a sulfone of formula  $-(X_{21})_{n21}-SO_2-X_{22}$ , where  
30 X<sub>21</sub> and X<sub>22</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic,

heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

n<sub>21</sub> is 0 or 1; and

(xv) a thiol of formula  $-(X_{23})_{n_{23}}-SH$  and a thioether of formula  $-(X_{24})_{n_{24}}-S-X_{25}$ , where

$X_{23}$ ,  $X_{24}$ , and  $X_{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

the alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

n<sub>23</sub> and n<sub>24</sub> are independently 0 or 1.

In preferred embodiments, the invention relates to a compound of formula IV or formula V, where

(a)  $R_{35}$ ,  $R_{36}$ , and  $R_{41}$  are hydrogen;

(b)  $R_{37}$  is an ethyl-2-oxy group of formula  $-CH_2CH_2-O-R$ , where R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated alkyl, an aromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and alkoxy moieties, and a substituent of formula  $-C(E)NHX_{15}$ , where

$X_{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, sulfone of formula  $-SO_2-$ ,  $X_{22}$ , and six-membered aromatic or aliphatic ring moieties,

the ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and aryl,  $X_{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated alkyl, and

optionally substituted six-membered aromatic ring moieties, and

E is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur, and;



- (c) Z is a 5, 6, or 9 membered, monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or heteroaromatic, ring moiety, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
- (i) hydrogen;
  - 5 (ii) saturated alkyl,
  - (iii) an optionally substituted aromatic or heteroaromatic ring;
  - (iv) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , where  
 $X_1$  is alkyl,  
 $n1$  is 0 or 1, and  
 10  $X_2$  and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and saturated alkyl;
  - (v) a halogen or trihalomethyl;
  - (vi) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-COOH$ , where  
 $X_6$  is alkyl, and  
 15  $n6$  is 0 or 1; and
  - (vii) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n10}-O-X_{11}$ , where  
 $X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are alkyl, and  
 $n9$  and  $n10$  are independently 0 or 1.
- 20 More preferably, in the compounds of formula IV or formula V,  $R_3$  is an ethyl-2-oxy group of formula  $-CH_2CH_2-O-R$ , wherein R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, 2-isopropylphenyl, 3-isopropylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, biphen-3-yl, 5-chloropyridin-3-yl, ethylcarbaryl, tert-butylcarbaryl, cyclohexylcarbaryl, phenylcarbaryl, benzene
- 25 sulfonylcarbaryl, biphen-2-yl-carbaryl, and phenylthiocarbaryl, and Z is selected from the group consisting of 4-bromophenyl, 2-pyridyl, 6-methyl-2-pyridyl, 1H-indol-5-yl, 4-methoxy-3-thiophenphenyl, 4-(3-dimethylamino)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl, 4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-carboxy-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, and
- 30 isopropylcarbaryl.

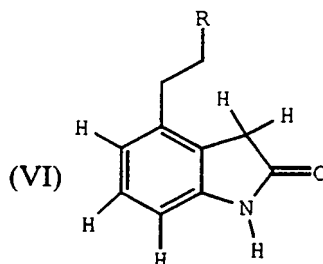
The preferred compounds of the invention are listed in Table 1.

**Table 1**

Compound Number	Compound Name
IN-001	4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-002	4-[2-(2-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-003	4-[2-(biphenyl-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-004	3-(4-bromo-benzylidene)-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-005	4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-pyridin-2-ylmethylene-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-006	4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-007	4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-008	4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-009	3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-010	phenyl-thiocarbamic acid O-[2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl] ester
IN-011	phenyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester
IN-012	tert-butyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester
IN-013	cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester
IN-014	benzene sulfonyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester
IN-015	biphenyl-2-yl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester
IN-016	ethyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester
IN-017	4-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-018	4-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-019	4-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-020	4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

Compound Number	Compound Name
IN-021	4-[2-(5-chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-022	4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-023	3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
IN-024	3-(5-{4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-propionic acid
IN-025	Isopropyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester

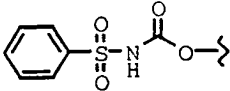
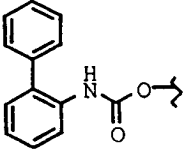
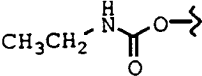
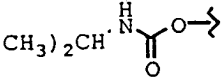
Some of the above compounds have the structure of formula VI, with the R substituent as defined in Table 2.



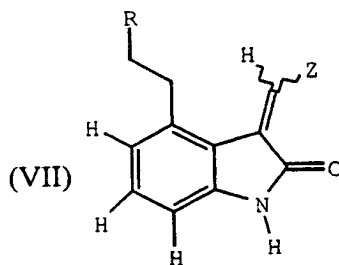
5

**Table 2**

Compound Number	R
IN-001	3-isopropyl-phenoxy
IN-002	2-isopropyl-phenoxy
IN-003	biphenyl-3-yloxy
IN-010	
IN-011	
IN-012	
IN-013	

Compound Number	R
IN-014	
IN-015	
IN-016	
IN-017	4-methoxy-phenoxy
IN-018	methoxy
IN-019	ethoxy
IN-020	4-isopropyl-phenoxy
IN-021	5-chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy
IN-025	

Other compounds of the invention have the structure set forth in formula VII, with the substituents as defined in Table 3.



5

**Table 3**

Compound Number	R	Z
IN-004	hydroxy	4-bromophenyl
IN-005	hydroxy	pyridin-2-yl
IN-006	hydroxy	6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl

Compound Number	R	Z
IN-007	hydroxy	1H-indol-5-yl
IN-008	hydroxy	4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl
IN-009	hydroxy	4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl
IN-022	hydroxy	3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl
IN-023	3-isopropyl-phenoxy	4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl
IN-024	4-isopropyl-phenoxy	4-carboxy-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl

### III. COMBINATORIAL LIBRARIES AND SYNTHETIC PROCEDURES

#### A. General Notes on Synthetic Procedures

5 To synthesize the compounds of the invention a base may be used. The base is preferably a nitrogen base or an inorganic base. "Nitrogen bases" are commonly used in the art and are selected from acyclic and cyclic amines. Examples of nitrogen bases include, but are not limited to, ammonia, methylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine, aniline, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, 10 diisopropylethylamine, pyrrolidine, piperidine, and pyridine or substituted pyridine (e.g., 2,6-di-tertbutylpyridine). "Inorganic bases" are bases that do not contain any carbon atoms. Examples of inorganic bases include, but are not limited to, hydroxide, phosphate, bisulfate, hydrosulfide, and amide anions. Those skilled in the art know which nitrogen base or inorganic base would match the requirements of 15 the reaction conditions. In certain embodiments of the invention, the base used may be pyrrolidine or piperidine. In other embodiments the base may be the hydroxide anion, preferably used as its sodium or potassium salt.

The synthesis of the compounds of the invention may take place in a solvent. The solvent of the reaction is preferably a protic solvent or an aprotic solvent. 20 "Protic solvents" are those that are capable of donating a proton to a solute. Examples of protic solvents include, but are not limited to, alcohols and water. "Aprotic solvents" are those solvents that, under normal reaction conditions, do not donate a proton to a solute. Typical organic solvents, such as hexane, toluene,

benzene, methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, are some of the examples of aprotic solvents. Other aprotic solvents are also within the scope used by the present invention. In some preferred embodiments, the solvent of the reaction is an alcohol, which may preferably be isopropanol or most preferably ethanol. Water is another preferred protic solvent. Dimethylformamide, known in the chemistry art as DMF, is a preferred aprotic solvent.

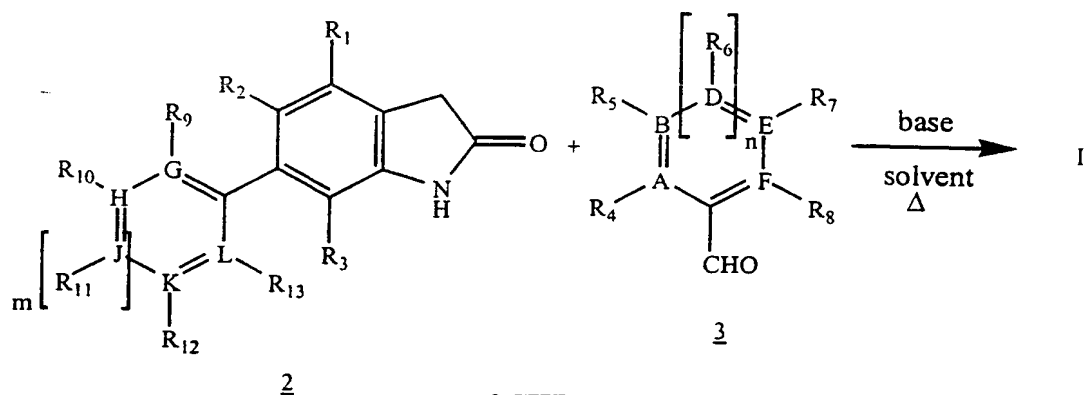
The synthetic method of the invention calls for the reaction to take place at elevated temperatures which are temperatures that are greater than room temperature. More preferably, the elevated temperature is preferably about 30-150 °C, more preferably about 80-100 °C, and most preferably about 80-90 °C, which is about the temperature at which ethanol boils (*i.e.*, the boiling point of ethanol). By “about” a certain temperature it is meant that the temperature range is preferably within 10 °C of the listed temperature, more preferably within 5 °C of the listed temperature, and most preferably within 2 °C of the listed temperature. Therefore, by way of example, by “about 80 °C” it is meant that the temperature range is preferably 80±10 °C, more preferably 80±5 °C, and most preferably 80±2 °C.

The synthetic method of the invention may be accompanied by the step of screening a library for a compound of the desired activity and structure - thus, providing a method of synthesis of a compound by first screening for a compound having the desired properties and then chemically synthesizing that compound.

#### B. 3-Arylidenyl-6-Heterocyclyl-2-Indolinone Derivatives

An additional aspect of this invention is a combinatorial library of at least ten 3-arylidenyl-6-heterocyclyl-2-indolinone compounds that can be formed by condensing oxindoles of structure 2 with aldehydes of structure 3.

As used herein, “condensing” or “condensation” refers to a reaction by which two molecules are combined to give one molecule. In particular with regard the present invention a condensation refers to the reaction shown in Scheme I.



The oxindole in the above combinatorial library is preferably selected from the group consisting of 6-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyridine-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrimidin-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(triazinyl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrrol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrrol-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiophen-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiophen-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(furan-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(furan-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(imidazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(imidazol-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazol-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(oxazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(oxazol-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(oxadiazolyl)-2-oxindole and 6-(triazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3-methylisoxazole-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3-methylisothiazole-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazole-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazole-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazole-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3-methylthiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(4-methylthiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(5-methylthiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(5-chlorothiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(4-methylfuran-2-yl)-2-oxindole

The aldehyde in the above combinatorial library is preferably selected from the group consisting of, without limitation, benzaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-phenyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-dimethyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dichlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-chlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)benzaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-

cyclopentyl-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 3-(2-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-bromobenzaldehyde, 2-methylpyridine-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-5-bromobenzaldehyde, 3-bromobenzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, indole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3-fluorobenzaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, 3-(3-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,2-dimethylchroman-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-3-yl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-acetylamino)phenyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-naphthyl-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-p-anisaldehyde, 2-(3-ethoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-ethoxyphenyl)-p-anisaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 2-(thiophen-2-yl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-dimethylaminopropyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-carboxypropyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-(N-morpholino)prop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-dimethylaminoethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-carboxyethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde and 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-(N-morpholino)propyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)propoxy]benzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)propoxy]benzaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-4-[2-(N-morpholino)propoxy]benzaldehyde,.

Another aspect of this invention provides a method for the synthesis of 3-arylidene-6-heterocyclyl-2-indolinone of formula I comprising condensing an oxindole of formula 2 with an aldehyde of formula 3 in a solvent, preferably in the presence of a base.

Examples of the oxindoles of formula 2 that may be condensed with an aldehyde of formula 3 to give a 3-arylidene-6-heterocyclyl-2-indolinones of formula I are 6-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyridine-



4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrimidin-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(triazinyl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrrol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(pyrrol-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiophen-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiophen-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(furan-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(furan-3-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(imidazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(imidazol-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazol-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(oxazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(oxazol-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(oxadiazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole and 6-(triazol-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3-methylisoxazole-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3-methylisothiazole-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazole-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazole-4-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(thiazole-5-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(3-methylthiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(4-methylthiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(5-methylthiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(5-chlorothiophene-2-yl)-2-oxindole, 6-(4-methylfuran-2-yl)-2-oxindole.

Examples of aldehydes of structure 3 which may be condensed with oxindoles of structure 2 to give a compound of this invention are, without limitation,

15 benzaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-phenyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-dimethyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dichlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-chlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)benzaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-

20 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 3-(2-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-bromobenzaldehyde, 2-methylpyridine-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-5-bromobenzaldehyde, 3-bromobenzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, indole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3-

25 fluorobenzaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, 3-(3-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,2-dimethylchroman-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-3-yl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-acetylamino)phenyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-naphthyl-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-

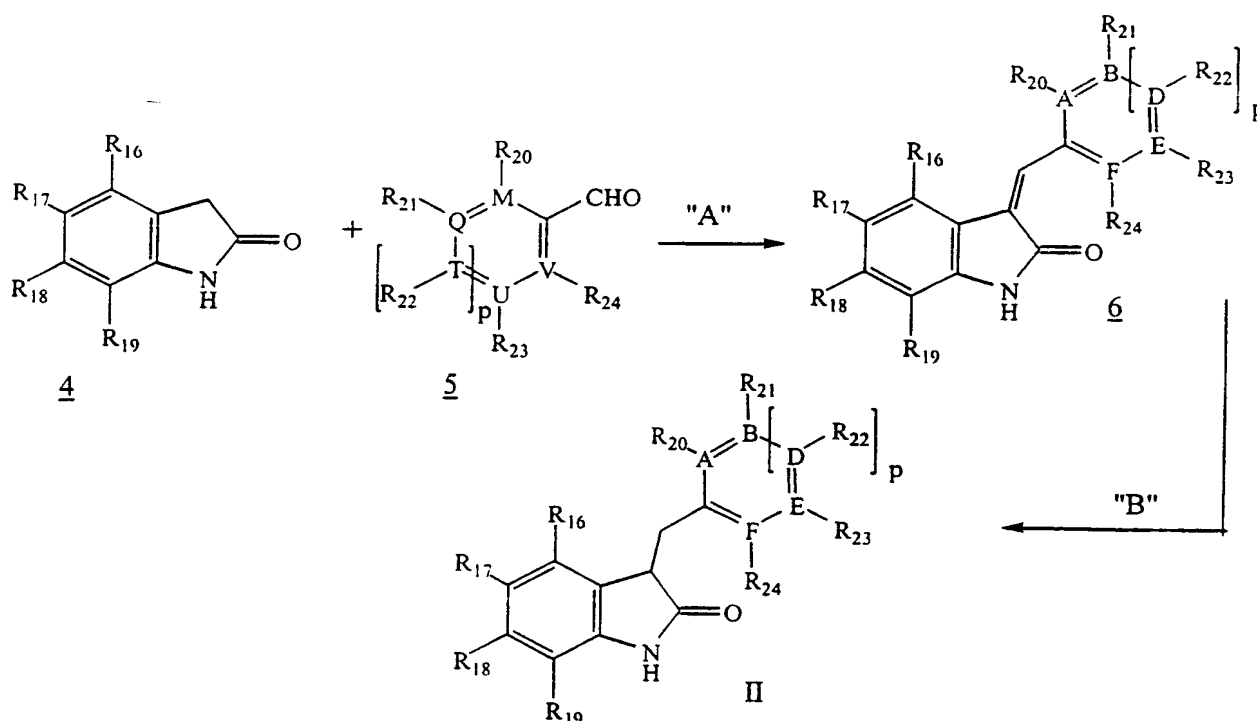
30 dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(pyridin-3-yl)-p-anisaldehyde, 2-(3-ethoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 3,5-

diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-ethoxyphenyl)-p-anisaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]-benzaldehyde, 2-(thiophen-2-yl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-dimethylaminopropyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-carboxypropyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-(N-morpholino)propyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-dimethylaminoethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-carboxyethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde and 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]prop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)propoxy]benzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)propoxy]benzaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-4-[2-(N-morpholino)propoxy]benzaldehyde.

### C. 3-Aralkyl-2-Indolinone Derivatives

Another aspect of this invention is a combinatorial library of at least ten 3-aralkyl-2-indolinone compounds that can be formed by condensing oxindoles of structure 4 with aldehydes of structure 5 and then reducing the 3-position double bond of the resultant 3-arylidene-2-oxindole. In particular, the condensation refers to reaction "A" in Scheme II. Compound 4 is the "3-arylidene-2-oxindole" referred to above.

"Reducing," as used herein, refers to the addition of hydrogen across the double bond at the 3-position of compound 6



SCHEME II

(Reaction "B") to give compound II in Scheme II.

The oxindole in the above combinatorial library is preferably selected from the group consisting of oxindole itself and substituted oxindoles such as, without limitation, 5-fluorooxindole, 6-fluorooxindole, 7-fluorooxindole, 6-trifluoromethyloxindole, 5-chlorooxindole, 6-chlorooxindole, indole-4-carboxylic acid, 5-bromooxindole, 6-(acetamido)-oxindole, 4-methyloxindole, 5-methyloxindole, 4-methyl-5-chlorooxindole, 5-ethyloxindole, 6-hydroxyoxindole, 6-(cyclopentylcarboxamido)oxindole, 5-acetyloxindole, oxindole-5-carboxylic acid, 5-methoxyoxindole, 6-methoxyoxindole, 5-aminooxindole, 6-aminooxindole, 4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]-oxindole, 7-azaoxindole, oxindole-4-carabamic acid t-butyl ester, oxindole-6-carbamic acid t-butyl ester, 4-(2-carboxyethyl)oxindole, 4-n-butyloxindole, 4,5-dimethoxyoxindole, 6-(methanesulfonamido)oxindole, 6-(benzamido)oxindole, 5-ethoxyoxindole, 6-phenyloxindole, 4-(2-hydroxyeth-1-

yl)oxindole, 6-(2-methoxyphen-1-yl)oxindole, 6-(3-methoxyphen-1-yl)oxindole and 6-(4-methoxyphen-1-yl)oxindole.

The aldehyde in the above combinatorial library is preferably selected from the group consisting of, without limitation, benzaldehyde itself as well as 3-  
 5 isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-phenyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-dimethyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dichlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-chlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)benzaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-  
 10 cyclopentyl-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 3-(2-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-bromobenzaldehyde, 2-methylpyridine-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-5-bromobenzaldehyde, 3-bromobenzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, indole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3-  
 15 fluorobenzaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, 3-(3-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,2-dimethylchroman-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-3-yl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-acetylamino)phenyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-naphthyl-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-  
 20 dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(pyrid-3-yl)-p-anisaldehyde, 2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-ethoxyphenyl)-p-anisaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 2-(thiophen-2-yl)-4,5-  
 25 dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-dimethylaminoprop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-carboxyprop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-(N-morpholino)prop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-dimethylaminoethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-carboxyethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde and 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]prop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde.  
 30

Another aspect of this invention provides a method for the synthesis of 3-aralkyl-2-indolinone of formula II comprising condensing an oxindole of formula 4 with an aldehyde of formula 5 in a solvent, preferably in the presence of a base, optionally isolating the resultant 3-arylidene-2-oxindole and then reducing the 3-arylidene-2-oxindole.

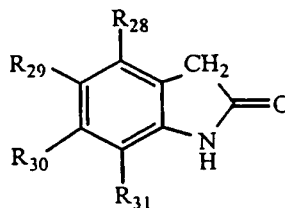
Examples of the oxindoles of formula 4 that may be condensed with an aldehyde of formula 5 and the product reduced to give the 3-aralkyl-2-indolinones of formula II are oxindole itself and substituted oxindoles such as, without limitation, 5-fluorooxindole, 6-fluorooxindole, 7-fluorooxindole, 6-trifluoromethyloxindole, 5-chlorooxindole, 6-chlorooxindole, indole-4-carboxylic acid, 5-bromooxindole, 6-(acetamido)-oxindole, 4-methyloxindole, 5-methyloxindole, 4-methyl-5-chlorooxindole, 5-ethyloxindole, 6-hydroxyoxindole, 6-(cyclopentylcarboxamido)oxindole, 5-acetyloxindole, oxindole-5-carboxylic acid, 5-methoxyoxindole, 6-methoxyoxindole, 5-aminooxindole, 6-aminooxindole, 4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]-oxindole, 7-azaoxindole, oxindole-4-carabamic acid t-butyl ester, oxindole-6-carbamic acid t-butyl ester, 4-(2-carboxyethyl)oxindole, 4-n-butyloxindole, 4,5-dimethoxyoxindole, 6-(methanesulfonamido)oxindole, 6-(benzamido)oxindole, 5-ethoxyoxindole, 6-phenyloxindole, 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)oxindole, 6-(2-methoxyphen-1-yl)oxindole, 6-(3-methoxyphen-1-yl)oxindole and 6-(4-methoxyphen-1-yl)oxindole.

Examples of aldehydes of structure 3 which may be condensed with oxindoles of structure 4 and the product reduced to give a compound of this invention are, without limitation, benzaldehyde itself as well as 3-isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3-phenyl-p-anisaldehyde, 3,5-dimethyl-p-anisaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dichlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-chlorobenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxy-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)benzaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-cyclopentyl-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 3-(2-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-5-bromobenzaldehyde, 2-methylpyridine-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-5-

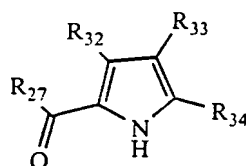
bromobenzaldehyde, 3-bromobenzaldehyde, 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, indole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2-hydroxy-3-fluorobenzaldehyde, 3-cyclohexyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]benzaldehyde, 3-(3-thienyl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-methyl-5-isopropyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde,  
 5 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,2-dimethylchroman-6-carboxaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-3-yl)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-acetylamino)phenyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 2-naphthyl-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(pyrid-3-yl)-p-anisaldehyde, 2-(3-ethoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-isopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde,  
 10 3,5-diisopropyl-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 3-(3-ethoxyphenyl)-p-anisaldehyde, 3-(thiophen-2-yl)-4-[2-(N-morpholino)ethoxy]benzaldehyde, 2-(thiophen-2-yl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-dimethylaminoprop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-carboxyprop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde,  
 15 2,4-dimethyl-3-[3-(N-morpholino)prop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-dimethylaminoethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-carboxyethyl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde and 2,4-dimethyl-3-[2-(N-morpholino)ethyl]prop-1-yl]-pyrrole-5-carboxaldehyde.

#### 20 D. Diaryl Indolinone Compounds

In another aspect, the invention provides a combinatorial library of at least 10 indolinone compounds that can be formed by reacting an oxindole with a ketone, where the oxindole has the following structure



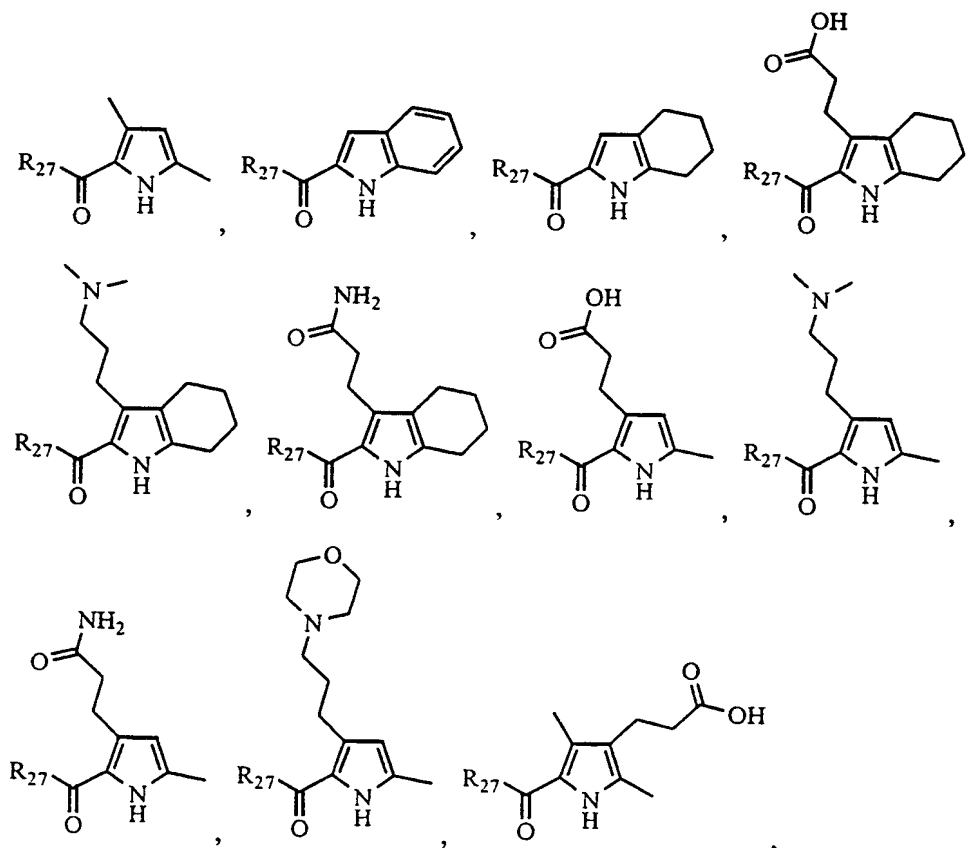
25 and the ketone has the following structure



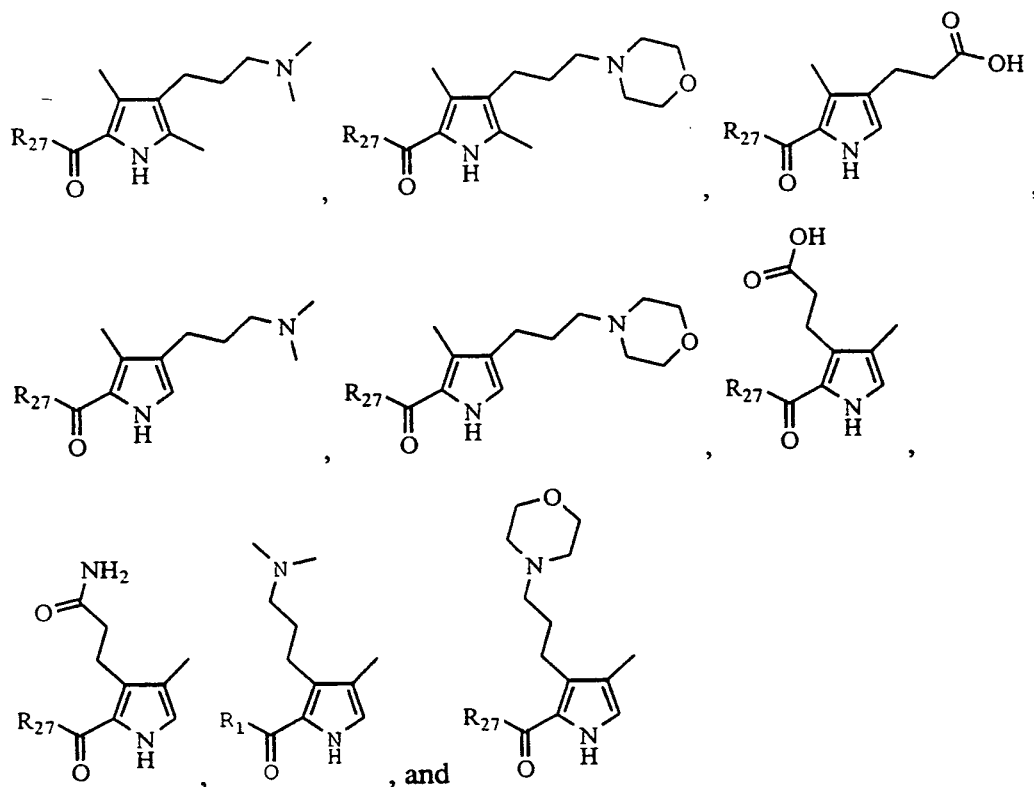
and  $R_{27}$ ,  $R_{28}$ ,  $R_{29}$ ,  $R_{30}$ ,  $R_{31}$ ,  $R_{32}$ ,  $R_{33}$ , and  $R_{34}$  are as described herein.

The oxindole in the above combinatorial library is preferably selected from the group consisting of 1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-methyl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-bromo-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid dimethylamide, N-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-yl)-acetamide, 6-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 6-methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and N-(5-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-yl)-acetamide.

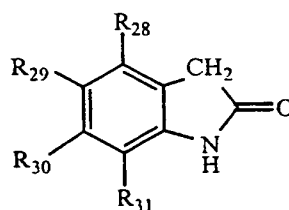
The ketone is preferably selected from the group consisting of .



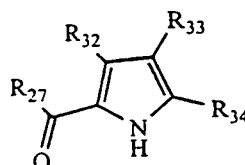
58



Another aspect of the invention provides for a method for synthesizing a  
 5 compound of formula III, as described herein, comprising the step of reacting a first  
 reactant with a second reactant in a solvent and in the presence of a base at elevated  
 temperatures, where the first reactant is an oxindole having the following structure



and the second reactant is a ketone having the following structure



10

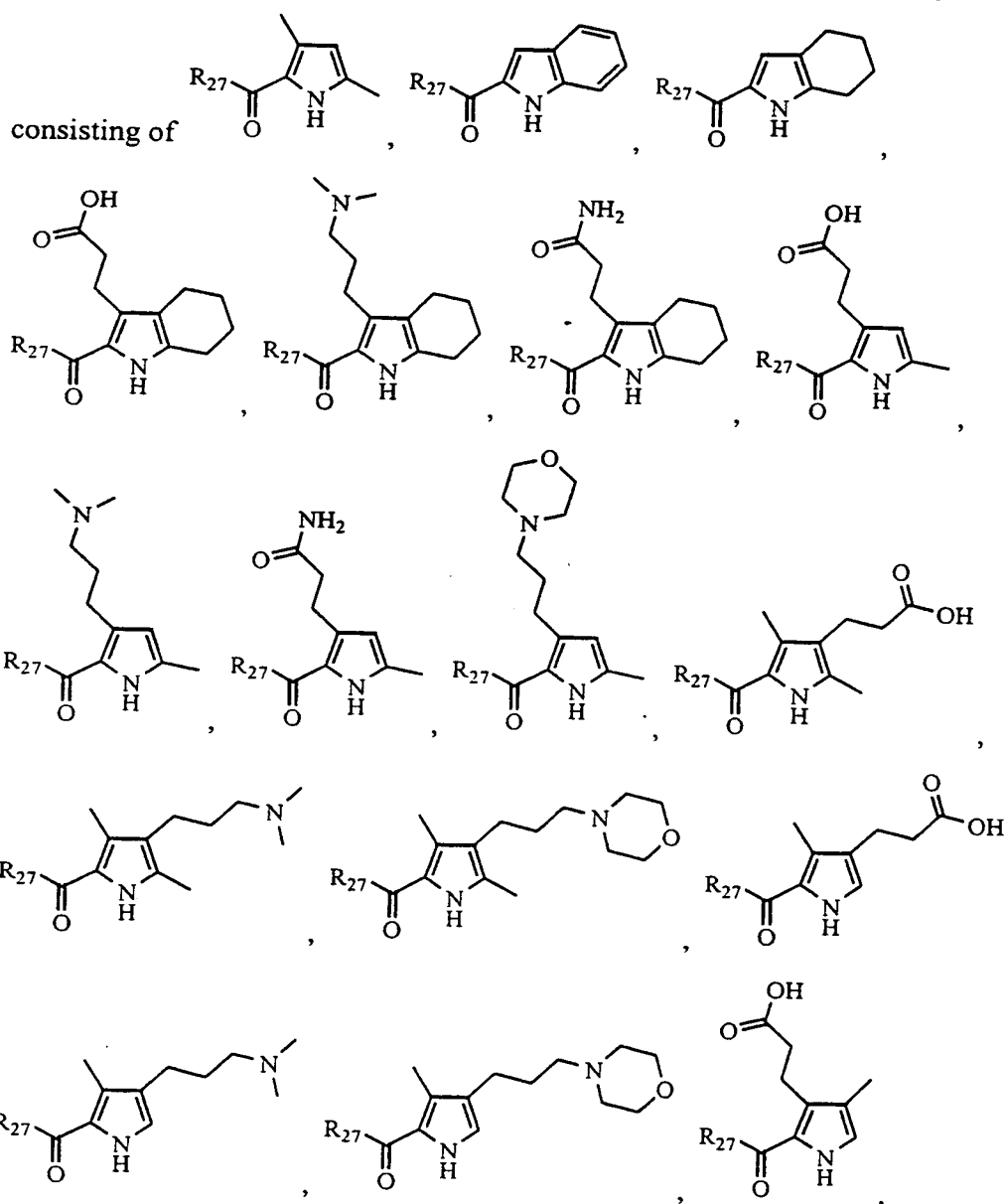
and  $R_{27}$ ,  $R_{28}$ ,  $R_{29}$ ,  $R_{30}$ ,  $R_{31}$ ,  $R_{32}$ ,  $R_{33}$ , and  $R_{34}$  are as described herein.

The first reactant is preferably an oxindole selected from the group consisting of 1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-methyl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-

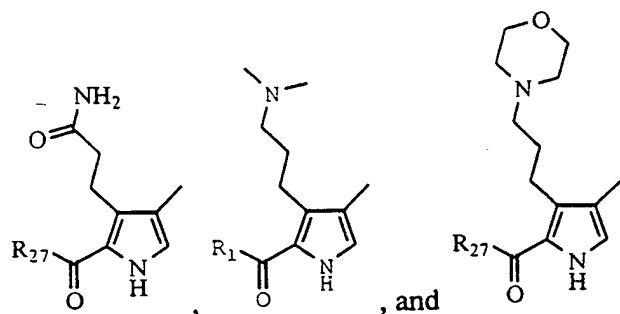


hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-bromo-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-carboxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-dimethylsulfonamido-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-formamido-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 6-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 6-methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and 5-methyl-6-formamido-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

The second reactant is preferably a ketone selected from the group

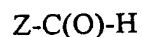


10



#### E. 4-Substituted Indolinone Compounds

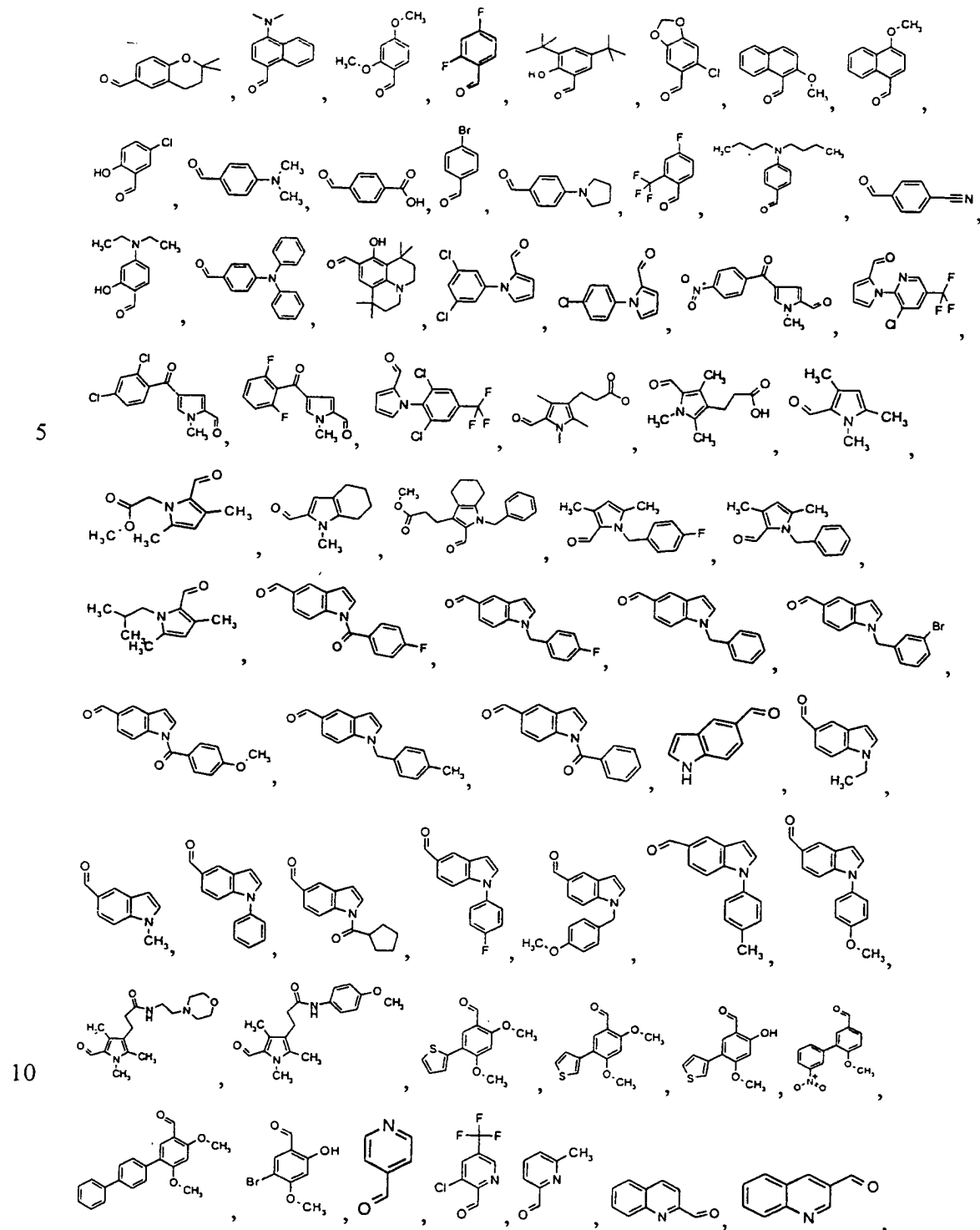
- 5 In another aspect, the invention provides a combinatorial library of at least 10 indolinone compounds that can be formed by reacting an oxindole with an aldehyde, where the oxindole has a structure set forth in formula I, as defined herein, and where the aldehyde has the formula

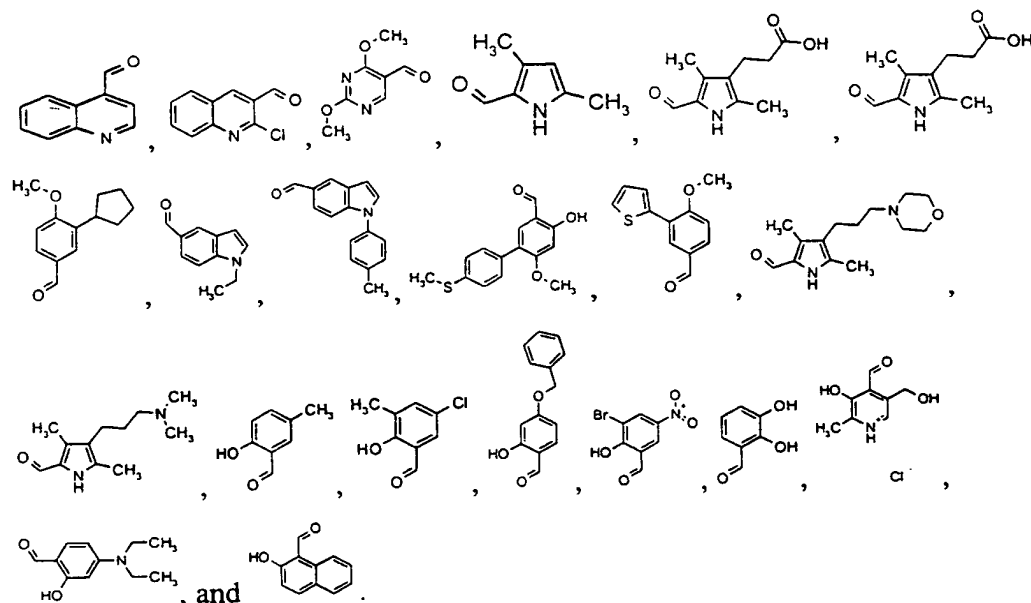


- 10 where Z is as defined herein.

The oxindole in the above combinatorial library is preferably selected from the group consisting of 4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(2-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(biphenyl-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, phenyl-thiocarbamic acid O-[2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl] ester, phenyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, tert-butyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, benzene sulfonyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, biphenyl-2-yl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, ethyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, 4-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(5-chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and isopropyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester.

The aldehyde is preferably selected from the group consisting of





Another aspect of the invention provides for a method for synthesizing a compound of formula IV or formula V, as described herein. The method of synthesizing a compound of formula IV, comprises the step of reacting a first reactant with a second reactant in a solvent and in the presence of a mixture of other reagents. The reaction may take place at ambient temperatures or at elevated temperatures.

The first reactant is preferably an oxindole, more preferably 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one. The second reactant is preferably selected from the group consisting of an alcohol, an iodoalkyl, an alkyl or aryl isocyanate, and an alkyl or aryl isothiocyanate, and more preferably is selected from the group consisting of 3-isopropylphenol, 2-isopropylphenol, 3-phenylphenol, 4-methoxyphenol, 5-chloro-3-pyridinol, methyl iodide, ethyl iodide, phenyl isocyanate, tert-butyl isocyanate, cyclohexyl isocyanate, benzenesulfonyl isocyanate, 2-biphenyl isocyanate, ethyl isocyanate, isopropyl isocyanate, and phenyl isothiocyanate.

20           The “mixture of other reagents” generally refers to a mixture of synthetic reagents or solvents that would facilitate the synthesis of the compounds of the invention, and may include a mixture of diethyl azodicarboxylate with triphenylphosphine in a solvent, or silver trifluoromethanesulfonate, by itself or with

a base, in a solvent, or a mixture of solvents.

The method of synthesizing a compound of formula V, comprises the step of reacting a first reactant with a second reactant in a solvent and in the presence of a base at elevated temperatures, where the first reactant is an oxindole having a

5 structure set

forth in formula I, as defined herein, and the second reactant is an aldehyde, having the formula



where Z is as defined herein.

10 The first reactant is preferably an oxindole selected from the group consisting of 4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(2-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(biphenyl-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, phenyl-thiocarbamic acid O-[2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl] ester, phenyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, tert-butyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, benzene sulfonyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, biphenyl-2-yl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, ethyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, 4-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(5-chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and isopropyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester.

25 The second reactant is preferably an aldehyde selected from the group consisting of 4-bromobenzaldehyde, 2-pyridinecarboxaldehyde, 6-methyl-2-pyridine-carbaldehyde, 1H-indole-5-carbaldehyde, 4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzaldehyde, 4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde, 3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridine-2-carbaldehyde, 4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde, and 4-carboxyethyl-3,5-dimethyl-2-formylpyrrole.

#### IV. BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY AND PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS

In another aspect, the invention features a pharmaceutical composition  
5 comprising (i) a physiologically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient; and (ii) a compound as described herein.

The invention also features a method of modulating the function of a protein kinase with a compound of the invention, comprising the step of contacting cells expressing the protein kinase with the compound.

10 A still further aspect of this invention is that the protein kinase whose catalytic activity is being modulated by a compound of this invention is selected from the group consisting of receptor protein tyrosine kinases, cellular tyrosine kinases and serine-threonine kinases.

It is an aspect of this invention that the receptor protein kinase whose  
15 catalytic activity is modulated by a compound of this invention is selected from the group consisting of EGF, HER2, HER3, HER4, IR, IGF-1R, IRR, PDGFR $\alpha$ , PDGFR $\beta$ , CSFIR, C-Kit, C-fms, Flk-1R, Flk4, KDR/Flk-1, Flt-1, FGFR-1R, FGFR-2R, FGFR-3R and FGFR-4R. In addition, it is an aspect of this invention that the cellular tyrosine kinase whose catalytic activity is modulated by a compound of this  
20 invention is selected from the group consisting of Src, Frk, Btk, Csk, Abl, ZAP70, Fes/Fps, Fak, Jak, Ack, Yes, Fyn, Lyn, Lck, Blk, Hck, Fgr and Yrk. Another aspect of this invention is that the serine-threonine protein kinase whose catalytic activity is modulated by a compound of this invention is selected from the group consisting of CDK2 and Raf.

25 A protein kinase natural binding partner can bind to a protein kinase's intracellular region with high affinity. High affinity represents an equilibrium binding constant on the order of  $10^{-6}$  M or less. In addition, a natural binding partner can also transiently interact with a protein kinase intracellular region and chemically modify it. Protein kinase natural binding partners are chosen from a group that  
30 includes, but is not limited to, SRC homology 2 (SH2) or 3 (SH3) domains, other phosphoryl tyrosine binding (PTB) domains, guanine nucleotide exchange factors,

protein phosphatases, and other protein kinases. Methods of determining changes in interactions between protein kinases and their natural binding partners are readily available in the art.

5 The compounds of the invention preferably modulate the activity of the protein tyrosine kinase *in vitro*. These compounds preferably show positive results in one or more *in vitro* assays for an activity corresponding to treatment of the disease or disorder in question (such as the assays described in the Examples below).

10 The invention also features a method of identifying compounds that modulate the function of protein kinase, comprising the following steps: (a) contacting cells expressing the protein tyrosine kinase with the compound; and (b) monitoring an effect upon the cells. The effect upon the cells is preferably a change or an absence of a change in cell phenotype, more preferably it is a change or an absence of a change in cell proliferation, even more preferably it is a change or  
15 absence of a change in the catalytic activity of the protein kinase, and most preferably it is a change or absence of a change in the interaction between the protein kinase with a natural binding partner, as described herein.

In a preferred embodiment, the invention features a method for identifying the compounds of the invention, comprising the following steps: (a) lysing the cells  
20 to render a lysate comprising protein tyrosine kinase; (b) adsorbing the protein tyrosine kinase to an antibody; (c) incubating the adsorbed protein tyrosine kinase with a substrate or substrates; and (d) adsorbing the substrate or substrates to a solid support or antibody; where the step of monitoring the effect on the cells comprises measuring the phosphate concentration of the substrate or substrates.

25 In yet another aspect, the invention features a method for treating a disease related to unregulated kinase signal transduction, where the method includes the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention as described herein.

The invention also features a method of regulating kinase signal transduction  
30 comprising administering to a subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention as described herein.

Furthermore, the invention features a method of preventing or treating an abnormal condition in an organism, where the abnormal condition is associated with an aberration in a signal transduction pathway characterized by an interaction between a protein kinase and a natural binding partner, where the method comprises the following steps: (a) administering a compound of the invention as described herein; and (b) promoting or disrupting the abnormal interaction. The organism is preferably a mammal and the abnormal condition is preferably cancer. The abnormal condition may also preferably be selected from the group consisting of hypertension, depression, generalized anxiety disorder, phobias, post-traumatic stress syndrome, avoidant personality disorder, sexual dysfunction, eating disorders, obesity, chemical dependencies, cluster headache, migraine, pain, Alzheimer's disease, obsessive-compulsive disorder, panic disorder, memory disorders, Parkinson's disease, endocrine disorders, vasospasm, cerebellar ataxia, and gastrointestinal tract disorders.

As used herein, "PK related disorder," "PK driven disorder," and "abnormal PK activity" all refer to a condition characterized by inappropriate; *i.e.*, under or, more commonly, over, PK catalytic activity, where the particular PK can be an RTK, a CTK or an STK. Inappropriate catalytic activity can arise as the result of either: (1) PK expression in cells which normally do not express PKs; (2) increased PK expression leading to unwanted cell proliferation, differentiation and/or growth; or, (3) decreased PK expression leading to unwanted reductions in cell proliferation, differentiation and/or growth. Over-activity of a PK refers to either amplification of the gene encoding a particular PK or production of a level of PK activity which can correlate with a cell proliferation, differentiation and/or growth disorder (that is, as the level of the PK increases, the severity of one or more of the symptoms of the cellular disorder increases). Under-activity is, of course, the converse, wherein the severity of one or more symptoms of a cellular disorder increase as the level of the PK activity decreases.

The term "therapeutically effective amount" as used herein refers to that amount of the compound being administered which will relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of the disorder being treated. In reference to the treatment



of cancer, a therapeutically effective amount refers to that amount which has the effect of (1) reducing the size of the tumor; (2) inhibiting (that is, slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) tumor metastasis; (3) inhibiting to some extent (that is, slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) tumor growth; and/or, (4) relieving to  
5 some extent (or, preferably, eliminating) one or more symptoms associated with the cancer.

It is an aspect of this invention that the above-referenced protein kinase related disorder is selected from the group consisting of a receptor protein tyrosine kinase related disorder, a cellular tyrosine kinase disorder and a serine-threonine  
10 kinase related disorder.

In yet another aspect of this invention, the above referenced protein kinase related disorder is selected from the group consisting of an EGFR related disorder, a PDGFR related disorder, an IGFR related disorder and a flk related disorder.

The above referenced protein kinase related disorder is a cancer selected  
15 from the group consisting of squamous cell carcinoma, astrocytoma, glioblastoma, lung cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, breast cancer, small-cell lung cancer and glioma in a further aspect of this invention.

The above referenced protein kinase related disorder is selected from the  
20 group consisting of diabetes, immunological disorders such as autoimmune disorder, a hyperproliferation disorder, restinosis, fibrosis, psoriasis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, an inflammatory disorder, angiogenesis, cardiovascular disease such as atherosclerosis, and renal disease, in yet another aspect of this invention.

In addition to modulating PK activity, the compounds of this invention may  
25 inhibit the activity of protein phosphatases which are enzymes which remove phosphate groups from phosphorylated proteins. Thus the compounds disclosed herein may also represent a new generation of therapeutic compounds for diseases and disorders associated with abnormal phosphatase activity (such as, without limitation, diabetes, cell proliferation disorders and inflammatory disorders). The  
30 terms defined herein with respect to PKs would be understood by one skilled in the art to have the same or similar meaning with regard to phosphatases.

The summary of the invention described above is non-limiting and other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following description of the preferred embodiments, and from the claims.

5                    DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to compounds capable of regulating and/or modulating cellular signal transduction and, in preferred embodiments, receptor and non-receptor tyrosine kinase signal transduction.

Receptor kinase mediated signal transduction is initiated by extracellular  
10 interaction with a specific growth factor (ligand), followed by receptor dimerization, transient stimulation of the intrinsic protein kinase activity and phosphorylation. Binding sites are thereby created for intracellular signal transduction molecules and lead to the formation of complexes with a spectrum of cytoplasmic signaling molecules that facilitate the appropriate cellular response (*e.g.*, cell division,  
15 metabolic effects to the extracellular microenvironment). *See*, Schlessinger and Ullrich, 1992, *Neuron* 9:303-391.

It has been shown that tyrosine phosphorylation sites in growth factor receptors function as high-affinity binding sites for SH2 (*src* homology) domains of signaling molecules. Fantl *et al.*, 1992, *Cell* 69:413-423; Songyang *et al.*, 1994,  
20 *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:2777-2785); Songyang *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 72:767-778; and Koch *et al.*, 1991, *Science* 252:668-678. Several intracellular substrate proteins that associate with receptor kinases have been identified. They may be divided into two principal groups: (1) substrates which have a catalytic domain; and (2) substrates which lack such domain but serve as adapters and associate with catalytically active  
25 molecules. Songyang *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 72:767-778. The specificity of the interactions between receptors and SH2 domains of their substrates is determined by the amino acid residues immediately surrounding the phosphorylated tyrosine residue. Differences in the binding affinities between SH2 domains and the amino acid sequences surrounding the phosphotyrosine residues on particular receptors are  
30 consistent with the observed differences in their substrate phosphorylation profiles. Songyang *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 72:767-778. These observations suggest that the

function of each receptor kinase is determined not only by its pattern of expression and ligand availability but also by the array of downstream signal transduction pathways that are activated by a particular receptor. Thus, phosphorylation provides an important regulatory step which determines the selectivity of signaling pathways recruited by specific growth factor receptors, as well as differentiation factor receptors.

Kinase signal transduction results in, among other responses, cell proliferation, differentiation and metabolism. Abnormal cell proliferation may result in a wide array of disorders and diseases, including the development of neoplasia such as carcinoma, sarcoma, leukemia, glioblastoma, hemangioma, psoriasis, arteriosclerosis, arthritis and diabetic retinopathy (or other disorders related to uncontrolled angiogenesis and/or vasculogenesis).

This invention is therefore directed to compounds which regulate, modulate and/or inhibit kinase signal transduction by affecting the enzymatic activity of the receptor kinases (RKs) and/or the non-receptor kinases and interfering with the signal transduced by such proteins. More particularly, the present invention is directed to compounds which regulate, modulate and/or inhibit the RK and/or non-receptor kinase mediated signal transduction pathways as a therapeutic approach to cure many kinds of solid tumors, including but not limited to carcinoma, sarcoma, erythroblastoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, astrocytoma, melanoma and myoblastoma. Indications may include, but are not limited to brain cancers, bladder cancers, ovarian cancers, gastric cancers, pancreas cancers, colon cancers, blood cancers, lung cancers and bone cancers.

I. Target Diseases to be Treated by the Compounds of the Invention.

The compounds described herein are useful for treating disorders related to unregulated kinase signal transduction, including cell proliferative disorders, fibrotic disorders and metabolic disorders.

Cell proliferative disorders which can be treated or further studied by the present invention include cancers, blood vessel proliferative disorders and mesangial cell proliferative disorders.

Blood vessel proliferative disorders refer to angiogenic and vasculogenic disorders generally resulting in abnormal proliferation of blood vessels. The formation and spreading of blood vessels, or vasculogenesis and angiogenesis, respectively, play important roles in a variety of physiological processes such as embryonic development, corpus luteum formation, wound healing and organ regeneration. They also play a pivotal role in cancer development. Other examples of blood vessel proliferation disorders include arthritis, where new capillary blood vessels invade the joint and destroy cartilage, and ocular diseases, like diabetic retinopathy, where new capillaries in the retina invade the vitreous, bleed and cause blindness. Conversely, disorders related to the shrinkage, contraction or closing of blood vessels, such as restenosis, are also implicated.

Fibrotic disorders refer to the abnormal formation of extracellular matrix. Examples of fibrotic disorders include hepatic cirrhosis and mesangial cell proliferative disorders. Hepatic cirrhosis is characterized by the increase in extracellular matrix constituents resulting in the formation of a hepatic scar. Hepatic cirrhosis can cause diseases such as cirrhosis of the liver. An increased extracellular matrix resulting in a hepatic scar can also be caused by viral infection such as hepatitis. Lipocytes appear to play a major role in hepatic cirrhosis. Other fibrotic disorders implicated include atherosclerosis (*see, below*).

Mesangial cell proliferative disorders refer to disorders brought about by abnormal proliferation of mesangial cells. Mesangial proliferative disorders include various human renal diseases, such as glomerulonephritis, diabetic nephropathy, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, transplant rejection, and glomerulopathies. The PDGF-R has been implicated in the maintenance of mesangial cell proliferation. Floege *et al.*, 1993, *Kidney International* 43:47S-54S.

PKs have been associated with such cell proliferative disorders. For example, some members of the receptor tyrosine kinase family have been associated with the development of cancer. Some of these receptors, like the EGFR (Tuzi *et al.*, 1991, *Br. J. Cancer* 63:227-233; Torp *et al.*, 1992, *APMIS* 100:713-719) HER2/neu (Slamon *et al.*, 1989, *Science* 247:707-712) and the PDGF-R (Kumabe *et*

*al.*, 1992, *Oncogene* 7:627-633) are overexpressed in many tumors and/or persistently activated by autocrine loops. In fact, in the most common and severe cancers these receptor overexpressions (Akbasak and Suner-Akbasak *et al.*, 1992, *J. Neurol. Sci.* 111:119-133; Dickson *et al.*, 1992, *Cancer Treatment Res.* 61:249-273; 5 Korc *et al.*, 1992, *J. Clin. Invest.* 90:1352-1360) and autocrine loops (Lee and Donoghue, 1992, *J. Cell. Biol.* 118:1057-1070; Korc *et al.*, *supra*; Akbasak and Suner-Akbasak *et al.*, *supra*) have been demonstrated. For example, the EGFR receptor has been associated with squamous cell carcinoma, astrocytoma, glioblastoma, head and neck cancer, lung cancer and bladder cancer. HER2 has 10 been associated with breast, ovarian, gastric, lung, pancreas and bladder cancer. The PDGF-R has been associated with glioblastoma, lung, ovarian, melanoma and prostate cancer. The RK c-met has been generally associated with hepatocarcinogenesis and thus hepatocellular carcinoma. Additionally, c-met has been linked to malignant tumor formation. More specifically, the RK c-met has 15 been associated with, among other cancers, colorectal, thyroid, pancreatic and gastric carcinoma, leukemia and lymphoma. Additionally, over-expression of the c-met gene has been detected in patients with Hodgkin's disease, Burkitt's disease, and the lymphoma cell line. Flk has likewise been associated with a broad spectrum of tumors including, without limitation, mammary, ovarian and lung tumors as well as 20 gliomas such as glioblastoma.

The IGF-IR, in addition to being implicated in nutritional support and in type-II diabetes, has also been associated with several types of cancers. For example, IGF-I has been implicated as an autocrine growth stimulator for several tumor types, *e.g.*, human breast cancer carcinoma cells (Arteaga *et al.*, 1989, *J. Clin.* 25 *Invest.* 84:1418-1423) and small lung tumor cells (Macauley *et al.*, 1990, *Cancer Res.* 50:2511-2517). In addition, IGF-I, integrally involved in the normal growth and differentiation of the nervous system, appears to be an autocrine stimulator of human gliomas. Sandberg-Nordqvist *et al.*, 1993, *Cancer Res.* 53:2475-2478. The importance of the IGF-IR and its ligands in cell proliferation is further supported by 30 the fact that many cell types in culture (fibroblasts, epithelial cells, smooth muscle cells, T-lymphocytes, myeloid cells, chondrocytes, osteoblasts, the stem cells of the

bone marrow) are stimulated to grow by IGF-I. Goldring and Goldring, 1991, *Eukaryotic Gene Expression* 1:301-326. In a series of recent publications, Baserga even suggests that IGF-I-R plays a central role in the mechanisms of transformation and, as such, could be a preferred target for therapeutic interventions for a broad spectrum of human malignancies. Baserga, 1995, *Cancer Res.* 55:249-252; Baserga, 5 1994, *Cell* 79:927-930; Coppola *et al.*, 1994, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:4588-4595.

Some protein kinases (PKs) have been implicated in many types of cancer including, notably, breast cancer (Cance, *et al.*, *Int. J. Cancer*, 54:571-77 (1993)).

The association between abnormalities in RKs and disease are not restricted 10 to cancer, however. For example, RKs have been associated with metabolic diseases like psoriasis, diabetes mellitus, wound healing, inflammation, and neurodegenerative diseases. These diseases include, but are not limited to hypertension, depression, generalized anxiety disorder, phobias, post-traumatic stress syndrome, avoidant personality disorder, sexual dysfunction, eating disorders, 15 obesity, chemical dependencies, cluster headache, migraine, pain, Alzheimer's disease, obsessive-compulsive disorder, panic disorder, memory disorders, Parkinson's disease, endocrine disorders, vasospasm, cerebellar ataxia, and gastrointestinal tract disorders. For example, the EGF-R is indicated in corneal and dermal wound healing. Defects in the Insulin-R and the IGF-1R are indicated in 20 type-II diabetes mellitus. A more complete correlation between specific RKs and their therapeutic indications is set forth in Plowman *et al.*, 1994, *DN&P* 7:334-339.

Not only receptor type kinases, but also many cellular kinases (CKs) including src, abl, fps, yes, fyn, lyn, lck, blk, hck, fgr, yrk (reviewed by Bolen *et al.*, 1992, *FASEB J.* 6:3403-3409) are involved in the proliferative and metabolic signal 25 transduction pathway and thus in indications of the present invention. For example, mutated src (v-src) has been demonstrated as an oncoprotein (pp60<sup>v-src</sup>) in chicken. Moreover, its cellular homolog, the proto-oncogene pp60<sup>c-src</sup> transmits oncogenic signals of many receptors. For example, overexpression of EGF-R or HER2/neu in tumors leads to the constitutive activation of pp60<sup>c-src</sup>, which is characteristic for the 30 malignant cell but absent from the normal cell. On the other hand, mice deficient for the expression of c-src exhibit an osteopetrotic phenotype, indicating a key

participation of c-src in osteoclast function and a possible involvement in related disorders. Similarly, Zap 70 is implicated in T-cell signaling.

Furthermore, the identification of CTK modulating compounds to augment or even synergize with RK aimed blockers is an aspect of the present invention.

5        Additionally, both RKs and non-receptor type kinases have been connected to hyperimmune disorders.

Further, the compounds of the present invention are also effective in treating diseases that are related to the PYK-2 protein. This protein, its cellular function, and diseases related to them are set forth in detail in U.S. Applications Serial Number  
10    08/357,642, filed December 15, 1994, by Lev et al., and entitled "PYK2 RELATED PRODUCTS AND METHODS" (Lyon & Lyon Docket No. 209/070), and Serial Number 08/460,626, filed June 2, 1995, by Lev et al., and entitled "PYK2 RELATED PRODUCTS AND METHODS" (Lyon & Lyon Docket No. 211/121), both of which are hereby incorporated by reference herein in their entirety, including  
15    any drawings.

Finally, the present invention is directed towards oxindole and indolinone compounds and methods of modulating the functions of protein phosphatases, as well as methods of preventing and treating protein phosphatase related abnormal conditions in organisms with a compound of the method identified above. The  
20    compounds of the invention, as well as compounds obtained by adding chemical substituents, may potentially inhibit the action of phosphatases and may represent a new generation of therapeutics for diseases associated with defects in said phosphatases. Terms defined above with respect to kinases have a similar meaning to one skilled in the art with respect to phosphatases. Both RKs and non-receptor  
25    type kinases have been connected to hyperimmune disorders.

The compounds of the present invention are also effective in treating diseases that are related to the PYK-2 protein. This protein, its cellular function, and diseases related to them are set forth in detail in U.S. Patent Number 5,837,524, issued November 17, 1998, to Lev et al., and entitled "PYK2 RELATED PRODUCTS  
30    AND METHODS," and U.S. Patent Number 5,837,815, issued November 17, 1998, to Lev et al., and entitled "PYK2 RELATED PRODUCTS AND METHODS," both

of which are hereby incorporated by reference herein in their entirety, including any drawings.

## II. KDR/FLK-1

### 5           a.       The KDR/FLK-1 Receptor and VEGF

Normal vasculogenesis and angiogenesis play important roles in a variety of physiological processes such as embryonic development, wound healing, organ regeneration and female reproductive processes such as follicle development in the corpus luteum during ovulation and placental growth after pregnancy. Folkman and  
10 Shing, 1992, *J. Biological Chem.* 267:10931-34. However, many diseases are driven by persistent unregulated or inappropriate angiogenesis. For example, in arthritis, new capillary blood vessels invade the joint and destroy the cartilage. In diabetes, new capillaries in the retina invade the vitreous, bleed and cause blindness. Folkman, 1987, in: *Congress of Thrombosis and Haemostasis* (Verstraete, et. al,  
15 eds.), Leuven University Press, Leuven, pp.583-596. Ocular neovascularization is the most common cause of blindness and dominates approximately twenty (20) eye diseases.

Moreover, vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis have been associated with the growth of malignant solid tumors and metastasis. A tumor must continuously  
20 stimulate the growth of new capillary blood vessels for the tumor itself to grow. Furthermore, the new blood vessels embedded in a tumor provide a gateway for tumor cells to enter the circulation and to metastasize to distant sites in the body. Folkman, 1990, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 82:4-6; Klagsbrunn and Soker, 1993, *Current Biology* 3:699-702; Folkman, 1991, *J. Natl., Cancer Inst.* 82:4-6; Weidner et al.,  
25 1991, *New Engl. J. Med.* 324:1-5.

Several polypeptides with *in vitro* endothelial cell growth promoting activity have been identified. Examples include acidic and basic fibroblastic growth factor (aFGF, bFGF), vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and placental growth factor. Unlike aFGF and bFGF, VEGF has recently been reported to be an  
30 endothelial cell specific mitogen. Ferrara and Henzel, 1989, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 161:851-858; Vaisman et al., 1990, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:19461-19566.



Thus, the identification of the specific receptors to which VEGF binds is an important advancement in the understanding of the regulation of endothelial cell proliferation. Two structurally closely related RKs have been identified to bind VEGF with high affinity: the flt-1 receptor (Shibuya *et al.*, 1990, *Oncogene* 5:519-524; De Vries *et al.*, 1992, *Science* 255:989-991) and the KDR/FLK-1  
5 receptor, discussed in the U.S. Patent Application No. 08/193,829. Consequently, it had been surmised that these RKs may have a role in the modulation and regulation of endothelial cell proliferation.

Evidence, such as the disclosure set forth in copending U.S. Application  
10 Serial No. 08/193,829, strongly suggests that VEGF is not only responsible for endothelial cell proliferation, but also is a prime regulator of normal and pathological angiogenesis. *See generally*, Klagsburn and Soker, 1993, *Current Biology* 3:699-702; Houck *et al.*, 1992, *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:26031-26037. Moreover, it has been shown that KDR/FLK-1 and flt-1 are abundantly expressed in the  
15 proliferating endothelial cells of a growing tumor, but not in the surrounding quiescent endothelial cells. Plate *et al.*, 1992, *Nature* 359:845-848; Shweiki *et al.*, 1992, *Nature* 359:843-845.

20                    b. Identification Of Agonists And Antagonists To The KDR/FLK-1 Receptor

In view of the deduced importance of RKs in the control, regulation and modulation of endothelial cell proliferation and potentially vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis, many attempts have been made to identify RK "inhibitors" using a variety of approaches. These include the use of mutant ligands (U.S. Patent No.  
25 4,966,849); soluble receptors and antibodies (Application No. WO 94/10202; Kendall and Thomas, 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:10705-10709; Kim *et al.*, 1993, *Nature* 362:841-844); and RNA ligands (Jellinek *et al.*, 1994, *Biochemistry* 33:10450-10456).

Furthermore, kinase inhibitors (WO 94/03427; WO 92/21660; WO  
30 91/15495; WO 94/14808; U.S. Patent No. 5,330,992; Mariani *et al.*, 1994, *Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.* 35:2268), and inhibitors acting on receptor kinase signal

transduction pathways, such as protein kinase C inhibitors have been identified (Schuchter *et al.*, 1991, *Cancer Res.* 51:682-687); Takano *et al.*, 1993, *Mol. Bio. Cell* 4:358A; Kinsella *et al.*, 1992, *Exp. Cell Res.* 199:56-62; Wright *et al.*, 1992, *J. Cellular Phys.* 152:448-57).

5 More recently, attempts have been made to identify small molecules which act as kinase inhibitors for use in the treatment of cancer. Consequently, there is an unmet need for the identification and generation of effective small compounds which selectively inhibit the signal transduction of the KDR/FLK-1 receptor in order to effectively and specifically suppress vasculogenesis.

10 Consequently, there is an unmet need for the identification and generation of effective small compounds which selectively inhibit the signal transduction of the KDR/FLK-1 receptor in order to effectively and specifically suppress vasculogenesis.

Some of the compounds of the present invention demonstrate excellent  
15 activity in biological assays and thus these compounds and related compounds are expected to be effective in treating Flk related disorders such as those driven by persistent unregulated or inappropriate angiogenesis.

### III. Pharmaceutical Formulations And Routes Of Administration

20 The compounds described herein can be administered to a human patient *per se*, or in pharmaceutical compositions where they are mixed with other active ingredients, as in combination therapy, or suitable carriers or excipient(s). Techniques for formulation and administration of the compounds of the instant application may be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack  
25 Publishing Co., Easton, PA, latest edition.

#### a) Routes Of Administration

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, rectal, transmucosal, or intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including  
30 intramuscular, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular

injections.

Alternately, one may administer the compound in a local rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into a solid tumor, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

5 Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with tumor-specific antibody. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the tumor.

b) Composition/Formulation

10 The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, *e.g.*, by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

15 Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

20 For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

25 For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a patient to be treated.

30 Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained by mixing one or more solid excipient with one or more compound of the invention, optionally grinding the

- resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.
- 10 Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for
- 15 identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.
- Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or
- 20 lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.
- 25 For buccal administration, the compositions may take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.
- For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebuliser, with the use of a suitable
- 30 propellant, *e.g.*, dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a

pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of *e.g.* gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

- 5           The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, *e.g.*, by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, *e.g.*, in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory  
10 agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

- Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or  
15 synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly  
20 concentrated solutions.

          Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, *e.g.*, sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

- The compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, *e.g.*, containing conventional suppository bases  
25 such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

- In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the compounds may be formulated with  
30 suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for

example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

A pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. The cosolvent system may be the VPD co-solvent system. VPD is a solution of 3% w/v benzyl alcohol, 8% w/v of the nonpolar surfactant Polysorbate 80™, and 65% w/v polyethylene glycol 300, made up to volume in absolute ethanol. The VPD co-solvent system (VPD:D5W) consists of VPD diluted 1:1 with a 5% dextrose in water solution. This co-solvent system dissolves hydrophobic compounds well, and itself produces low toxicity upon systemic administration. Naturally, the proportions of a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied: for example, other low-toxicity nonpolar surfactants may be used instead of Polysorbate 80; the fraction size of polyethylene glycol may be varied; other biocompatible polymers may replace polyethylene glycol, *e.g.*, polyvinyl pyrrolidone; and other sugars or polysaccharides may substitute for dextrose.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

Many of the PK modulating compounds of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counterions. Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed with many acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in

aqueous or other protonic solvents than are the corresponding free base forms.

c) Effective Dosage.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include  
5 compositions where the active ingredients are contained in an amount effective to  
achieve its intended purpose. More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount  
means an amount of compound effective to prevent, alleviate or ameliorate  
symptoms of disease or prolong the survival of the subject being treated.  
Determination of a therapeutically effective amount is well within the capability of  
10 those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

For any compound used in the methods of the invention, the therapeutically  
effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. For example, a  
dose can be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration  
range that includes the  $IC_{50}$  as determined in cell culture (*i.e.*, the concentration of  
15 the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of the PK activity).  
Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of the compounds described herein can be  
determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental  
20 animals, *e.g.*, for determining the  $LD_{50}$  (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and  
the  $ED_{50}$  (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose  
ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be  
expressed as the ratio between  $LD_{50}$  and  $ED_{50}$ . Compounds which exhibit high  
therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays  
25 and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human.  
The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating  
concentrations that include the  $ED_{50}$  with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary  
within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of  
administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage  
30 can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See  
*e.g.*, Fingl *et al.*, 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p.1).

Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active moiety which are sufficient to maintain the kinase modulating effects, or minimal effective concentration (MEC). The MEC will vary for each compound but can be estimated from *in vitro* data; *e.g.*, the concentration necessary to achieve 50-90% inhibition of the kinase using the assays described herein.

5 Dosages necessary to achieve the MEC will depend on individual characteristics and route of administration. However, HPLC assays or bioassays can be used to determine plasma concentrations.

Dosage intervals can also be determined using MEC value. Compounds should be administered using a regimen which maintains plasma levels above the MEC for 10-90% of the time, preferably between 30-90% and most preferably between 50-90%.

10

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be related to plasma concentration.

15 The amount of composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

d) Packaging

20 The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack or dispenser device which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. The pack or dispenser may also be accompanied with a notice associated with the container in form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use, or sale of pharmaceuticals, which notice is reflective of approval by the agency of the form of the polynucleotide for human or veterinary administration. Such notice, for example, may be the labeling approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for prescription drugs, or the approved product insert. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labeled for

25

30



treatment of an indicated condition. Suitable conditions indicated on the label may include treatment of a tumor, inhibition of angiogenesis, treatment of fibrosis, diabetes, and the like.

5    IV.    Biological Activity of the Compounds of the Invention

          The compounds of the present invention were tested for their ability to inhibit most of protein kinase activity. The biological assays and results of these inhibition studies are reported herein. The methods used to measure modulation of protein kinase function are similar to those described in International Publication  
10    No. WO 98/07695, published March 26, 1998, by Tang et al., and entitled "Indolinone Combinatorial Libraries and Related Products and Methods for the Treatment of Disease," with respect to the high throughput aspect of the method. The WO 98/07695 publication is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, including any drawings.

15

V.    Pharmaceutical Compositions and Administration of Compounds of the Invention

          Methods of preparing pharmaceutical formulations of the compounds, methods of determining the amounts of compounds to be administered to a patient,  
20    and modes of administering compounds to an organism are disclosed in the WO 98/07695 publication, and International patent publication number WO 96/22976, by Buzzetti et al., and entitled "Hydrosoluble 3-Arylidene-2-Oxindole Derivatives as Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors," published August 1, 1996, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety, including any drawings. Those  
25    skilled in the art will appreciate that such descriptions are applicable to the present invention and can be easily adapted to it.

EXAMPLES

30           The examples below are non-limiting and are merely representative of various aspects and features of the present invention. The examples describe

methods for synthesizing compounds of the invention and methods for measuring an effect of a compound on the function of protein kinases.

The cells used in the methods are commercially available. The nucleic acid vectors harbored by the cells are also commercially available and the sequences of genes for the various protein kinases are readily accessible in sequence data banks. Thus, a person of ordinary skill in the art can readily recreate the cell lines in a timely manner by combining the commercially available cells, the commercially available nucleic acid vectors, and the protein kinase genes using techniques readily available to persons of ordinary skill in the art.

## SYNTHETIC PROCEDURES

### EXAMPLE 1: PROCEDURE FOR SYNTHESIZING THE COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

The compounds of this invention, as well as the precursor 2-oxindoles and aldehydes, may be readily synthesized using techniques well known in the chemical arts. It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that other synthetic pathways for forming the compounds of the invention are available and that the following is offered by way of example and not limitation. Furthermore, the compounds whose syntheses are described below are likewise not to be construed as limiting the scope of this invention in any manner whatsoever.

#### A. 3-Arylidene-6-Heterocyclyl-2-Indolinone Derivatives

##### Compound AHI-1: 3-(4-Methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

To a warm, stirred solution of 6-bromo-2-oxindole (4 g, 26.3 mmol) in 60 mL toluene and 60 mL ethanol was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.3 g, 1.9 mmol) followed by 2M aqueous sodium carbonate (50 mL, 100 mmol) and pyridine-3-boronic acid, propanediol ester (5 g, 30.7 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100 °C in an oil bath for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled,

diluted with ethyl acetate (500 mL) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (200 mL), water (200 mL) and brine (200 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated to afford a brown solid. The solid was triturated with methylene chloride/diethyl ether to give 2.32 g (42%)  
5 of 6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a brown solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.51 (s, 1H, NH), 8.81 (d,  $J = 2.5\text{ Hz}$ , 1H, Ar-H), 8.55 (dd,  $J = 1.8$  and  $5.7\text{ Hz}$ , 1H, Ar-H), 8 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.45 (dd,  $J = 5.7$  and  $9.3\text{ Hz}$ , 1H, Ar-H), 7.3 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.05 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 3.51 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}$ ).

MS: 210  $[\text{M}]^+$ .

10 A mixture of 6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.5 mmol), 4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzaldehyde (110 mg, 0.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.23 mL) in ethanol (4 mL) was heated to reflux and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was then cooled and diluted with ether to afford a precipitate which removed by filtration. The filtrate was column chromatographed (eluant -  
15 isopropanol/dichloromethane) to give 30 mg (15%) of 3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 8.86 (d,  $J = 2.2\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 8.57 (m, 1H), 8.12 (d,  $J = 1.8\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d,  $J = 2.9\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.58 (d,  $J = 5\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.46-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J =$   
20 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.16 (m, 2H), 4.0 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ).

MS EI: 410  $[\text{M}]^+$ .

Compound AHI-2: 3-(2-Hydroxybenzylidene)-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

25 A mixture of 6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.5 mmol), 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (60 mg, 0.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.23 mL) in ethanol (4 mL) was heated to reflux and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and column chromatographed (eluant - isopropanol/dichloromethane) to give 100 mg (64%) of 3-(2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-  
30 2-one as a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.68 (s, 1H, NH), 10.19 (s, br, 1H, OH),

8.84 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.56 (m, 1H), 8.01-8.05 (m, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.65 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.22 (dd,  $J = 1.8$  & 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d,  $J = 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H).

5 MS EI: 314 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AHI-3: 3-(4-Methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

To a warm, stirred solution of 6-bromo-2-oxindole (4 g, 26.3 mmol)  
10 dissolved in 60 mL toluene and 60 mL ethanol was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.3 g, 1.9 mmol) followed by 2M aqueous sodium carbonate (50 mL, 100 mmol) and thiophene-2-boronic acid (4.38 g, 34.2 mmol) in three portions over 1.5 hours. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C in an oil bath for 12 hours. The mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (400 mL) and  
15 washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (200 mL), water (200 mL) and brine (200 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give 2.53 g (42%) of 6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one a tan solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  10.42 (s, 1H, NH), 7.50 (dd,  $J = 0.83$  and 4.97Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.43 (dd,  $J = 0.89$  and 3.52Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.21 (s, 2H, Ar-H), 7.10 (dd,  $J = 3.31$  and 4.82Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.01 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 3.47 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO).

MS EI: 215 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

A mixture of 6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.5 mmol), 4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-benzaldehyde (110 mg, 0.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.23 mL)  
25 in ethanol (4 mL) was stirred at reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and column chromatographed (eluant - isopropanol/dichloromethane) to give 100 mg (48%) of 3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-ylbenzylidene)-6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow-brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  10.63 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.10 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.74 (m, 7H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 (dd,  $J = 1.8$  & 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.15 (m, 3H), 4.0 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>).

MS EI: 415 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AHI-4: 3-(2-Hydroxybenzylidene)-6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

5           A mixture of 6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.5 mmol), 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (60 mg, 0.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.23 mL) in ethanol (4 mL) was stirred at reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and column chromatographed (eluant - isopropanol/dichloromethane) to give 80 mg (50%) of 3-(2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a  
10   yellow-orange solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.60 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.17 (s, br, 1H, OH), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.19 (dd, J = 1.8 & 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 6.90-6.98 (m, 2H).

15           MS EI: 319 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AHI-5: 3-(4-Methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-6-thiophen-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

To a warm, stirred solution of 6-bromo-2-oxindole (4 g, 26.3 mmol)  
20   dissolved in 60 mL toluene and 60 mL ethanol was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.3 g, 1.9 mmol) followed by 2M aqueous sodium carbonate (50 mL, 100 mmol) and thiophene-3-boronic acid (4.3 g, 33.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100 °C in an oil bath for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate (500 mL), washed with 1N  
25   hydrochloric acid (200 mL), water (200 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (200 mL) and brine (200 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give a black solid. The solid was triturated with methylene chloride to give 2.02 g (36%) of 6-thiophen-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a purple-gray solid.

30           <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.49 (s, 1H, NH), 7.77 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 7.59 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.45 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.24 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.07 (m, 1H, Ar-H),

3.46 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CO).

MS m/z: 215 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

A mixture of 6-thiophen-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.5 mmol), 4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-benzaldehyde (110 mg, 0.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.23 mL) in ethanol (4 mL) was stirred at reflux overnight. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give 100 mg (48%) of 3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-6-thiophen-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow-brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.63 (s, br, 1H, NH), 9.06 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, 1H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.72 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.11 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>).

MS EI: 415 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

15 Compound AHI-6: 3-(2-Hydroxybenzylidene)-6-thiophen-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

A mixture of 6-thiophen-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.5 mmol), 2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (60 mg, 0.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.23 mL) in ethanol (4 mL) was stirred at reflux overnight. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give 110 mg (69%) of 3-(2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-thiophen-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as yellow-red crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.16 (s, br, 1H, OH), 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.72-7.67 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 6.90-6.98 (m, 2H).

25 MS EI: 319 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AHI-7: 3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

A mixture of 6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.48 mmol), 4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxaldehyde (100 mg, 0.48 mmol), and piperidine (1 drop) in ethanol (2 mL) was stirred at reflux overnight. The

precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.40 (s, 1H, NH), 10.85 (s, 1H, NH), 8.85 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.52 (dd, J = 1.8 & 5.2 Hz, 1H), 8.01-8.04 (m, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.43-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.32 (dd, J = 1.6 & 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 2.4 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.26 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.18 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 2.12 (s, 6H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 1.49-1.57 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>).

MS EI 400 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AHI-8: 3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

A mixture of 6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.46 mmol), 4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxaldehyde (100 mg, 0.48 mmol), and piperidine (1 drop) in ethanol (2 mL) was stirred at reflux overnight. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-thiophen-2-yl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.35 (s, 1H, NH), 10.76 (s, 1H, NH), 7.72 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.47 (dd, J = 1.1 & 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (dd, J = 1.1 & 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J = 1.5 & 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J = 3.6 & 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 2.4 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.26 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.17 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 2.11 (s, 6H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 1.49-1.57 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>).

MS EI 405 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

B. 3-Aralkyl-2-Indolinone Derivatives

General Synthesis

Method A: Suzuki coupling

A mixture of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (3% equiv.), aryl bromide (1 equiv.), 2 M aqueous sodium carbonate (2.5 equiv.) and boronic acid (1.2 equiv.) in equal amount of toluene and ethanol is refluxed for 12 hours. The reaction is poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers are washed with base and brine, dried and concentrated. The residue is purified by column chromatography to give the product.

Method B: Condensation of oxindoles and aldehydes

One equivalent of oxindole, 1 equivalent of the aldehyde and 1 – 5 equivalents of piperidine (or pyrrolidine) in enough ethanol to make a solution which is 0.5 - 1.0 M in the oxindole are stirred at 90-100 °C for 1-18 hours. The mixture is cooled to room temperature and, if a precipitate forms, it is collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give the product. When no precipitate forms upon cooling of the reaction mixture, the mixture is concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography.

Method C: Reduction using Palladium on Carbon

A solution of the indolinone in methanol containing a couple of drops of acetic acid is hydrogenated over palladium on carbon overnight at room temperature. The catalyst is removed by filtration, rinsed with methanol and the filtrate concentrated to give the reduced product.

Method D: Reduction using sodium borohydride

To a mixture of the indolinone (1 equiv.) in methanol and dimethylformamide is added sodium borohydride (10 equiv.). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for ½ - 3 hours. The reaction is then poured into water, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried and concentrated to give the reduced product.

Method E: Reduction using Pearlman's catalyst

A solution of the indolinone in methanol is hydrogenated over Pearlman's



catalyst at room temperature for  $\frac{1}{2}$  - 10 hours. The catalyst is removed by filtration, rinsed with methanol and the filtrate concentrated to give the reduced product.

b. Specific compound syntheses

- 5       The specific syntheses of compounds of this invention which follow are presented by way of example only and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of this invention in any manner.

10       Compound AAI-1: 6-Methoxy-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-3-ylbenzyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

- 15       Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (1.35 g, 1.17 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-methoxy-3-bromobenzaldehyde (6.72 g, 31.26 mmol) dissolved in toluene (45 mL) and ethanol (45 mL). To the solution was added 2M aqueous sodium carbonate (80 mL, 78 mmol). Thiophene-3-boronic acid (5 g, 39.07 mmol) was then added to the mixture. The mixture was refluxed for 12 hours after which it was poured into water (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 150 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (150 mL) and brine (150 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. Chromatography (silica, 20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) afforded 6 g (88%) of 3-(3-thiophene)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde as a yellow oil.

- 20        $^1\text{H}$  NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.92 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.04 (d, 1H,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1xAr-H), 7.8 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.58 (dd, 1H,  $J = 3.1$  and 5.5 Hz, thiophene and Ar-H), 7.50 (dd, 1H,  $J = 1.6$  and 5.1 Hz, Ar-H), 7.28 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, thiophene), 3.94 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>).

- 25       MS  $m/z$ : 219.2 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

- 30       A mixture of 3(3-thiophene)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.53 g, 2.45 mmol), 6-methoxy-2-oxindole (0.4g, 2.45 mmol) and piperidine (1.2 mL, 12.25 mmol) in 5 mL of ethanol was held in a sealed tube at 100 °C for 12 hours. The reaction was cooled and added to diethyl ether (150 mL) and hexanes (150 mL). The solid which formed was removed by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and then hexanes and dried to give 0.57 g (64%) of 6-methoxy-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-3-

ylbenzylidene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a mustard yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.45 (s, 1H, NH), 8.78 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 8.30 (dd, *J* = 2.1 and 8.7 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.8 (dd, 1H, *J* = 1.5 and 2.9 Hz, Ar-H), 7.5 (m, 3H, 2xAr-H and Ar-CH=C), 7.18 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.55 (dd, 1H, *J* = 2.1 and 8.5 Hz, Ar-H), 6.39 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.3 Hz, Ar-H), 3.91 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.04 (s, 3H, NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>).

MS *m/z*: 364.1 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

To a mixture of 6-methoxy-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-3-ylbenzylidene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (363 mg, 1 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added sodium borohydride (380 mg, 10 mmol) in portions. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with water (100 mL) and extracted into ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (ethyl acetate:hexane 2:3 then 1:1) to give 215 mg (59%) of the title compound as a faint orange crystalline solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.2 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.61 (dd, *J* = 1.4 & 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, *J* = 3.2 & 4.7 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 1.3 & 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.0 (dd, *J* = 2.2 & 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.85, 6.88, 6.90, 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.42 (dd, *J* = 2.5 & 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.67-3.73 (m, 1H, Ar-CHCO), 3.67 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.24 (dd, *J* = 4.7 & 13.7 Hz, 1H, 1xArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.91 (dd, *J* = 7.2 & 13.7 Hz, 1H, 1xArCH<sub>2</sub>).

MS-EI *m/z*: 365 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

25 Compound AAI-2: Cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxybenzyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide

Cyclopentanecarboxylic acid (2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-amide was condensed with 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde using method B to give a mixture of isomers of cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxy-benzylidene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide as an orange solid which was reduced using method D to give 10 mg (40%) of cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [3-(3,5-dichloro-2-

hydroxybenzyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide as an off-white crystalline solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.2 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.39 (s, br, 1H, NH), 9.72 (s, br, 1H), 9.54 (s, br, 1H), 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (m, 1H, 1xAr-CHCO), 3.23 (m, 1H, 1xArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.8 (m, 1H, 1xArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.72 (m, 1H, CH-cpenty), 1.8 (m, 2H, cpenty), 1.65 (m, 4H, cpenty), 1.53 (m, 2H, cpenty).

MS-EI *m/z*: 419 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

10 Compound AAI-3: Cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [3-(5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide

Cyclopentanecarboxylic acid (2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-amide was condensed with 5-chlorosalicylaldehyde using method B to give cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [3-(5-chloro-2-hydroxy-benzylidene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide which was reduced using method D to give 34.4 mg (68%) cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [3-(5-chloro-2-hydroxybenzyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide as an off-white crystalline solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.33 (s, br, 1H, NH), 9.72 (s, br, 1H, NH), 9.71 (s, br, 1H, OH), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.07 (dd, *J* = 2.5 & 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (m, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (m, 1H, 1xAr-CHCO), 3.20 (dd, *J* = 5.4 & 13.7 Hz, 1H, 1xArCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.72 (m, 1H, CH-cpenty), 2.62 (dd, *J* = 9.2 & 13.7 Hz, 1H, 1xArCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.81 (m, 2H, cpenty), 1.65 (m, 4H, cpenty), 1.52 (m, 2H, cpenty).

MS-EI *m/z*: 384 & 386 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

25

Compound AAI-4: 3-(4-Hydroxy-6,4'-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-ylmethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

2-Hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (20 g, 131.4 mmol) was brominated to give 5-bromo-2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde as a light yellow solid, followed by coupling with 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (750 mg, 4.94 mmol) using method A to give 800 mg (75%) of 4-hydroxy-6,4'-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde as a

30

light yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.06 (s, br, 1H, OH), 10.04 (s, 1H, CHO), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>).

5 MS-EI *m/z*: 258 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

2-Oxindole was condensed with 4-hydroxy-6,4'-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde using method B to give a mixture of isomers of 3-(4-hydroxy-6,4'-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one, followed by reduction using method E to give 4.5 mg (75%) of 3-(4-hydroxy-6,4'-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-ylmethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white solid.

10 MS-EI *m/z*: 375 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-5: 3-(3-Cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzyl)-5-fluoro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

15 5-Fluoro-2-oxindole was condensed with 3-cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde using method B to give 3-(3-cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzylidene)-5-fluoro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow-orange solid, followed by reduction using method E to give 0.78 g (78%) of 3-(3-cyclopentyl-4-methoxybenzyl)-5-fluoro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white solid.

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.19 (s, 1H, NH), 6.8 (m, 4H, 4xAr-H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 7.92 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.64 (dd, *J* = 4.32 and 8.28 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 3.73 (m, 1H, 1xAr-CH-CO), 3.68 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.25 (dd, *J* = 5.4 and 14.0 Hz, 1H, 1xAr-CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.15 (m, 1H, CH-cpenty), 2.93 (dd, *J* = 7.2 and 14.0 Hz, 1H, 1xAr-CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.8 (br m, 2H, cpenty), 1.6 (br m, 4H, cpenty), 1.37 (br m, 1H, cpenty), 1.25 (br m,

25 1H, cpenty).

MS *m/z*: 339 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-6: N-[3-(4-Methoxy-3-thiophen-2-ylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-acetamide

30 4-Methoxy-3-bromobenzaldehyde (1.5 g) was coupled with thiophene-2-boronic acid (0.98 g) using method A to give 1.3 g (87%) of 3-(2-thiophene)-4-

methoxybenzaldehyde as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.92 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.2 (d, 1H, *J* = 3Hz, 1xAr-H), 7.8 (dd, 1H, *J* = 10 and 10 Hz, SCHCHCH), 7.65 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.60 (dd, 1H, *J* = 2 and 6 Hz, Ar-H), 7.32 (d, 1H, *J* = 10Hz, SCHCHCH), 7.13 (d, 1H, *J* = 10 and 6 Hz, SCHCHCH), 3.99 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>).

6-Acetamido-2-oxindole was condensed with 3-(2-thiophene)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde to give *N*-[3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-ylbenzylidene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl]-acetamide as a yellow solid which was reduced using method E to give 0.04 g (80%) of *N*-[3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-ylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl]-acetamide as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.19 (s, 1H, NH), 9.80 (s, 1H, NHAc), 7.59 (dd, *J* = 1.08 and 2.88 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.49 (dd, *J* = 5.04 and 2.88 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 1.08 and 5.04 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.2 (m, 2H, 2xAr-H), 6.98 (dd, *J* = 2.16 and 8.28 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.9 (m, 3H, 3xAr-H), 3.75 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.7 (m, 1H, Ar-CH-CO), 2.93 (dd, *J* = 7.2 and 13.7 Hz, 1H, Ar-CH), 1.98 (s, 3H, NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>).

MS *m/z*: 392 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-7: N-{3-[3-Cyclohexyl-4-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-benzyl]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl}-acetamide

6-Acetamido-2-oxindole was condensed with 3-cyclohexyl-4-morpholinoethoxybenzaldehyde using method B to give a mixture of isomers of *N*-{3-[3-cyclohexyl-4-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-benzylidene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl}-acetamide as a mustard yellow solid which was reduced using method E to give 0.04 g (80%) of *N*-{3-[3-cyclohexyl-4-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-benzyl]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-6-yl}-acetamide as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.14 (s, 1H, NH), 9.79 (s, 1H, NHAc), 7.22 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 6.8 (m, 5H, 5xAr-H), 4.0 (br s, 2H), 3.6 (br m, 5H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 5H), 1.97 (s, 3H, NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>), 1.7 (br m, 6H), 1.2 (br m, 6H).

MS *m/z*: 491.9 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-8: 3-(4-Methoxy-3-thiophen-3-ylbenzyl)-5-(2-morpholin-4-

ylethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

A solution of 5-(2-chloroethyl)-2-oxindole (2.3 g), morpholine (1.2 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL) in dimethylsulfoxide (10 mL) was stirred overnight at 100°C. The mixture was cooled, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 5 % methanol in chloroform) to give 0.9 g (31 %) of 5-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)-2-oxindole as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.21 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.06 (s, br, 1H, H-4), 7.0 (d, *J* = 8Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.55-3.58 (m, 4H), 3.41 (s, 2H, H-3), 2.63-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.47 (m, 6H).

5-(2-Morpholin-4-ylethyl)-2-oxindole was condensed with 3-(3-thiophene)-4-methoxybenzaldehyde using method B to give 3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-3-yl-benzylidene)-5-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as an orange-yellow solid which was reduced using method E to give 0.03 g (60%) of 3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-3-yl-benzyl)-5-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.16 (s, 1H, NH), 7.57 (br d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.51 (dd, *J* = 3.24 and 5.4 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.27 (br d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.21 (br d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.9 (m, 3H, 3xAr-H), 6.7 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.62 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 3.75 (s on m, 4H, OCH<sub>3</sub> and Ar-CH-CO), 3.67 (br m, 6H), 2.98 (m, 3H), 2.7 (m, 4H).

MS *m/z*: 448.9 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-9: 3-(5-Isopropyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

2-Oxindole was condensed with 5-isopropyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzaldehyde using method B to give 0.25 g of 3-(5-Isopropyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzylidene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow-orange solid which was reduced using method E to give 2 g (100%) of 3-(5-isopropyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.30 (s, 1H, NH), 7.10 (m, 1H, Ar-H),

6.78 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 6.68 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 3.7 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), (m, 1H, Ar-CH-CO),  
3.62 (dd,  $J = 4.6$  and  $9.3$  Hz, 1H, Ar-CH-CO), 3.23 (dd,  $J = 4.6$  and  $14$  Hz, 1H,  
1xAr-CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.1 (m, 1H, CH-isopropyl), 2.75 (dd,  $J = 9.36$  and  $14$  Hz, 1H, 1xAr-  
CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.2 (s, 3H, Ar-CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.02 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 3H, isopropyl), 0.97 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz,  
5 3H, isopropyl).

Compound AAI-10: 3-(3,5-Diisopropyl-4-methoxybenzyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

2-Oxindole was condensed with 3,5-diisopropyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde  
using method B to give 3-(3,5-diisopropyl-4-methoxy-benzylidene)-1,3-dihydro-  
10 indol-2-one as a yellow-orange solid which was reduced using method E to give 2 g  
(100%) of 3-(3,5-diisopropyl-4-methoxybenzyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white  
solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  10.21 (s, 1H, NH), 7.07 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.8  
(m, 4H, Ar-H), 6.69 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 3.7 (m, 1H, Ar-CH-CO), 3.57 (s, 3H,  
15 OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.2 (dd,  $J = 4.6$  and  $13$  Hz, 1H, 1xAr-CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.14 (m, 2H, CH-isopropyl),  
2.86 (dd,  $J = 7.5$  and  $13.6$  Hz, 1H, 1xAr-CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.08 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 6H, isopropyl),  
1.02 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 6H, isopropyl).

Compound AAI-11: 3-(3-Cyclopentyl-4-hydroxybenzyl)-5-fluoro-1,3-  
20 dihydroindol-2-one

3-(3-Cyclopentyl-4-hydroxybenzylidene)-5-fluoro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one  
(0.045 g) was reduced using method E to give 0.025 g (56%) of 3-(3-cyclopentyl-4-  
hydroxy-benzyl)-5-fluoro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a tan foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  10.18 (s, 1H, NH), 8.9 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 6.89  
25 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.7 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 6.56 (d,  $J = 8.28$  Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 3.68 (m, 1H),  
3.16 (m, 2H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 1.8 to 1.2 (m, 8H, cpentyl).

MS  $m/z$ : 325 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-12: 3-Benzyl-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

30 4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one was condensed with 4-  
bromobenzaldehyde using method B to give 3-(4-bromobenzylidene)-4-(2-hydroxy-

ethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow solid which was reduced using method E to give 0.2 g (91%) of 3-benzyl-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow/orange foam.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.09 (s, 1H, NH), 7.0 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 6.99 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.91 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 2H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 2.75 (dd, *J* = 9.36 and 14 Hz, 1H, 1xAr-CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.2 (s, 3H, Ar-CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.02 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H, isopropyl), 0.97 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, isopropyl).

MS *m/z*: 267 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

10

Compound AAI-13: 3-(2-Hydroxybenzyl)-6-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

6-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one was condensed with salicylaldehyde using method B to give 3-(2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow solid which was reduced using method E to give 0.03 g (66%) of 3-(2-hydroxy-benzyl)-6-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a white solid.

15

20

Compound AAI-14: 3-(4-Bromobenzyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

3-(4-Bromobenzylidene)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.18 g, 0.52 mmol) was reduced using method D to give 0.17 g (95%) of 3-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white solid.

MS *m/z*: 345/347 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

25

Compound AAI-15: 5-Chloro-3-[3,5-diisopropyl-4-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-benzyl]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

5-Chloro-2-oxindole was condensed with 3,5-diisopropyl-4-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde using method B to give 5-chloro-3-[3,5-diisopropyl-4-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-benzylidene]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a brownish-orange solid which was reduced using method E to give 1.3 g (100%) of 5-chloro-3-[3,5-

30



diisopropyl-4-(2-morpholin-4-ylethoxy)-benzyl]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow/orange foam.

MS *m/z*: 471 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

5    Compound AAI-16: 3-(1H-Indol-5-ylmethyl)-4-methyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

4-Methyl-2-oxindole was condensed with 1H-indole-5-carbaldehyde using method B to give 3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethylene)-4-methyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white solid which was reduced using method C to give 20 mg (40%) of 3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethyl)-4-methyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

10        MS-EI *m/z*: 276 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-17: 3-(1H-Indol-5-ylmethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

2-Oxindole (133 mg, 1mmol) was condensed with 1H-indole-5-carbaldehyde (145 mg, 1 mmol) using method B to give 155 mg (60%) of 3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.38 (s, 1H, NH), 10.47 (s, 1H, NH), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.43 (t, 1H), 7.19 (t, 1H), 6.82-6.88 (m, 2H), 6.54 (m, 1H).

3-(1H-Indol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (80 mg, 0.31 mmol) was reduced using method C to give 76 mg (95%) of 3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

MS-EI *m/z*: 262 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

25    Compound AAI-18: 3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

2-Oxindole (133 mg, 1.0 mmol) was condensed with 4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (208 mg, 1.0 mmol) using method B to give 168.3 mg (52%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow solid.

30        <sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.38 (s, 1H, NH), 10.70 (s, 1H, NH), 7.68 (d, *J* = 7.54 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.53 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.06 (t, *J* = 7.54 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.94

(t,  $J = 7.54$  Hz, 1H, H-5), 6.85 (d,  $J = 7.54$  Hz, 1H, H-7), 2.38 (t,  $J = 7.25$  Hz, 2H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.27 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.23 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.17 (t,  $J = 7.25$  Hz, 2H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.11 (s, 6H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.52 (quint.,  $J = 7.25$  Hz, 2H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ).

5 MS  $m/z$ : 323  $[\text{M}]^+$ .

3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (13 mg, 0.04 mmol) was reduced using method C to give 6 mg (46%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

10 MS-EI  $m/z$ : 325  $[\text{M}]^+$ .

Compound AAI-19: 5-Bromo-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one was condensed with 4-(3-dimethylamino-  
15 propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (208 mg, 1.0 mmol) using method B to give 284.9 mg (71%) of 5-bromo-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a red solid.

$^1\text{H}$ NMR (360 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.42 (s, 1H, NH), 10.81 (s, 1H, NH), 7.98 (d,  $J = 1.89$  Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.17 (dd,  $J = 1.89$  & 8.23 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d,  $J = 8.23$  Hz, 1H), 2.38 (t,  $J = 7.23$  Hz, 2H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.27 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.25 (s, 3H,  $\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.16 (t,  $J = 7.23$  Hz, 2H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 2.10 (s, 6H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.51 (quint.,  $J = 7.23$  Hz, 2H,  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ).

20 MS  $m/z$ : 401/403  $[\text{M}]^+$ .

5-Bromo-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was reduced using  
25 method D to give 5-bromo-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

MS  $m/z$ : 404  $[\text{M}]^+$ .

30 Compound AAI-20: 3-[4-(3-Dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-6-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

6-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (239 mg, 1.0 mmol) was condensed with 4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (208 mg, 1.0 mmol) using method B to give 333 mg (83%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.38 (s, 1H, NH), 10.72 (s, 1H, NH), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.06 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.28-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.32 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, *J* = 1.21, 8.06 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 7.42 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 1.21 Hz, 1H) 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.39 (t, *J* = 7.24 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.28 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.25 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.18 (t, *J* = 7.24 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.11 (s, 6H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.53 (quint., *J* = 7.24 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>).

MS *m/z*: 429 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (54 mg, 0.126 mmol) was reduced using method C to give 45 mg (86%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-6-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

MS-EI *m/z*: 431 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-21: 3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-6-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

6-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (239 mg, 1.0 mmol) was condensed with 4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (208 mg, 1.0 mmol) using method B to give 333 mg (83%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a red solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.38 (s, 1H, NH), 10.80 (s, 1H, NH), 7.60 (d, *J* = 8.06 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.35 (t, *J* = 8.15 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd, *J* = 1.39, 8.06 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, br, *J* = 8.15 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 1.39 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, *J* = 2.57, 8.15 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.39 (t, *J* = 7.17 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.25 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.17 (t, *J* = 7.17 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.11 (s, 6H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.53 (quint., *J* = 7.17 Hz,

2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>).

MS *m/z*: 429 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was reduced using  
5 method C to give 40 mg (77%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-6-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

MS-EI *m/z*: 429 [M-2]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-22: 3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one  
10

6-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (239 mg, 1.0 mmol) was condensed with 4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (208 mg, 1.0 mmol) using method B to give 333 mg (83%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a brown solid.  
15

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.35 (s, 1H, NH), 10.77 (s, 1H, NH), 7.73 (d, *J* = 7.82 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8.83 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.20 (dd, *J* = 1.64, 7.82 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 1.64 Hz), 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.83 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.39 (t, *J* = 7.24 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.28 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.25 (s, 20 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.17 (t, *J* = 7.24 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.11 (s, 6H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.52 (quint., *J* = 7.24 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>).

MS *m/z*: 429 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

3-[4-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (69 mg, 0.16 mmol) was reduced using  
25 method C to give 65 mg (94%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

MS-EI *m/z*: 431 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-23: 5-Chloro-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one  
30

5-Chloro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (167 mg, 1.0 mmol) was condensed with 4-

(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (208 mg, 1.0 mmol) using method B to give 188.7 mg (53%) of 5-chloro-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a brown solid.

5       <sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.43 (s, 1H, NH), 10.84 (s, 1H, NH), 7.87 (d, *J* = 1.85 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.05 (dd, *J* = 1.85, 8.15 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.15 Hz, 1H), 2.36-2.45 (m, 4H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.30 (s, 6H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.28 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.26 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.58 (quint., *J* = 7.52 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>).

10       MS *m/z*: 357 [M-1]<sup>+</sup>.

5-Chloro-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (63 mg, 0.18 mmol) was reduced using method C to give 15 mg (24%) of 5-chloro-3-[4-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethyl]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

15       MS-EI *m/z*: 325 [M-Cl]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-24: 3-(3-Fluoro-2-hydroxybenzyl)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

6-phenyl-2-oxindole (50 mg, 0.3 mmol) was condensed with 3-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (50 mg, 0.36 mmol) using method B to give 52 mg (53%) of 3-(3-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow/orange solid.

20       <sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.71 (s, 1H, NH), 10.32 (s, 1H, OH), 7.60-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 25       7.09 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.92-6.99 (m, 1H).

MS-EI *m/z*: 331 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

3-(3-Fluoro-2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (26 mg, 0.08 mmol) was reduced using method E to give 26 mg (100%) 3-(3-fluoro-2-hydroxy-benzyl)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

30       MS *m/z*: 333 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-25: 3-(2-Hydroxy-4-methoxybenzyl)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

6-Phenyl-2-oxindole (50 mg, 0.3 mmol) was condensed with 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (50 mg, 0.33 mmol) using method B to give 70 mg (68%) of  
5 3-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzylidene)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow/orange solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.60 (s, 1H, NH), 9.80 (s, 1H, OH), 7.35-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.45 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.53-6.58 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>).

10 MS-EI *m/z*: 343 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

3-(2-Hydroxy-4-methoxybenzylidene)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (80 mg, 0.23 mmol) was reduced using method E to give 80 mg (100%) 3-(2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzyl)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

MS *m/z*: 345 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

15

Compound AAI-26: 3-(5-Bromo-2-hydroxybenzyl)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

6-Phenyl-2-oxindole (50 mg, 0.3 mmol) was condensed with 5-bromosalicylaldehyde (50 mg, 0.25 mmol) using method B to give 80 mg (82%) of  
20 3-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow/orange solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.70 (s, 1H, NH), 10.52 (s, 1H, OH), 7.74 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.56 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.43-7.49 (m, 4H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.20 (dd, *J* = 2, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H).

25 MS-EI *m/z*: 391/393 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

3-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzylidene)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (23 mg, 0.06 mmol) was reduced using method E to give 23 mg (100%) 3-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzyl)-6-phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

MS *m/z*: 393/395 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

30

Compound AAI-27: 4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-3-(6-methylpyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,3-

dihydroindol-2-one

4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (89 mg, 0.5 mmol) was condensed with 6-methyl-2-pyridinecarbaldehyde (61 mg, 0.5 mmol) using method B to give 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-(6-methylpyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 8.18 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (m, 1H), 4.78 (t, *J* = 5 Hz, 1H, OH), 3.68-3.74 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 3.02 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 2.49 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>).

MS-EI *m/z*: 280 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-3-(6-methylpyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (16 mg, 0.06 mmol) was reduced using method E to give 16 mg (100%) of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(6-methylpyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one.

MS *m/z*: 282 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound AAI-28: 3-(3-Bromo-5-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzyl)-5-chloro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

5-Chloro-2-oxindole (167 mg, 1 mmol) was condensed with 3-bromo-5-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (308.5 mg, 1.2 mmol) using method B to give 329 mg (81%) of 3-(3-bromo-5-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzylidene)-5-chloro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a mixture of isomers.

MS *m/z*: 407 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

3-(3-bromo-5-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzylidene)-5-chloro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (1 g, 2.46 mmol) was reduced using method C to give 1.005 g (100%) of 3-(3-bromo-5-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzyl)-5-chloro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one as a mixture of isomers.

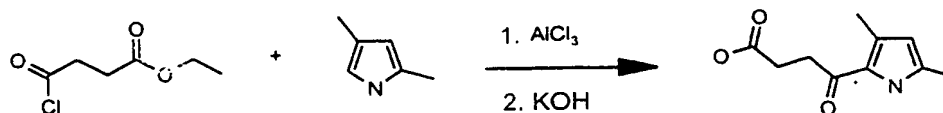
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.29 & 10.16 (2s, 1H, NH), 9-9.01 (s, br, 1H, OH), 7.05-7.13 (m, 1H), 6.8-6.9 (m, 1H), 6.66-6.77 (m, 3H), 6.55-6.6 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.19 (m, 1H), 2.8 (m, 1H), 1.2 & 1.21 (2s, 9H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>).

MS *m/z*: 408/410 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

C. Diaryl Indolinone CompoundsGeneral Synthesis5      Condensation of ketones and oxindoles:

A reaction mixture of the proper indolin-2-ones (1.0 equiv.), the appropriate ketone (1.2 equiv.), and piperidine or pyrrolidine (0.1 equiv.) in ethanol (1-2 mL/1.0 mmol oxindole) is stirred at 90 °C for 3-5 h. After cooling, the precipitate is filtered, washed with cold ethanol, and dried to yield the target compound.

10

4-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-4-oxo-butyrlic acid

- To a mixture of 13.3 g (0.1 mol) of aluminum chloride in dichloromethane (150 mL) was added 10 g (0.105 mol) of 2,4-dimethylpyrrole at room temperature.
- 15 The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes and added with 16.4 g (0.1 mol) of ethyl succinyl chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days and quenched with saturated sodium carbonate. The mixture was then diluted with water (100 mL) and dichloromethane (300 mL). The organic layer was separated and concentrated. The residue was taken into ethanol (30 mL)
- 20 and 1 N potassium hydroxide (30 mL) and heated at 90 °C for 2 hours. The cooled mixture was then diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The basic aqueous layer was acidified with 6 N hydrochloric acid until pH 3. The mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was stirred with
- 25 ethyl acetate (20 mL) and the solid was collected by filtration to give 820 mg of 4-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-4-oxo-butyrlic acid as a dark solid.

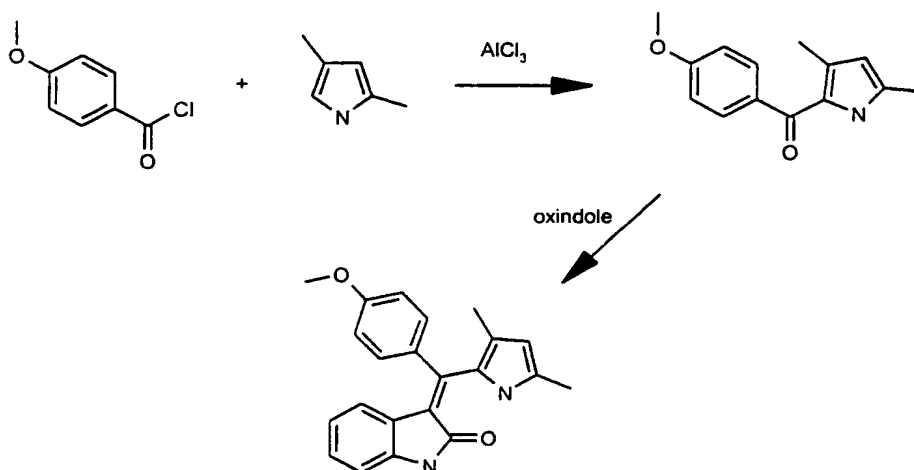
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.01 (s, br, 1H, COOH), 11.18 (s, 1H, NH), 5.75 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H, H-pyrrole), 2.88 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.49 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H, under DMSO), 2.24 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.15 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>). MS EI 195



[M]<sup>+</sup>.

This will then be condensed with oxindole.

5 3-[(3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (DAI-I)



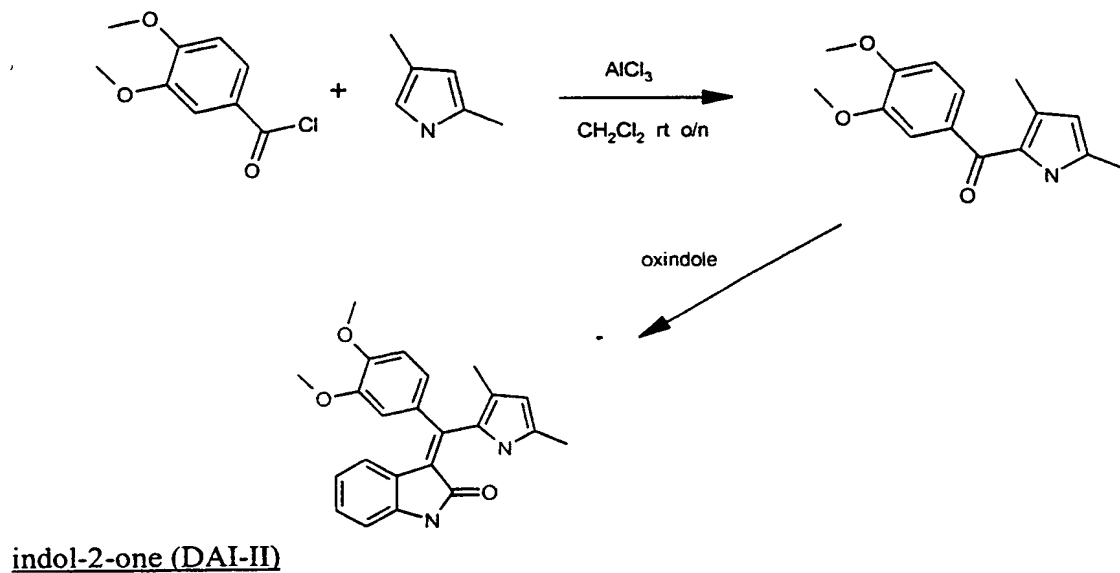
Aluminum chloride (1.3 equiv.) in dichloromethane was added to the benzoyl chloride (1 equiv.) at room temperature, followed by a solution of 2,4-dimethylpyrrole (1.6 equiv.) in dichloromethane. The mixture was then stirred at  
 10 room temperature for overnight. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed eluting with ethyl acetate and hexane to give the ketone.

(3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methanone (50 mg, 0.22 mmol), oxindole (50 mg, 0.37 mmol), pyrrolidine (0.3 mL) and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (0.1 mL) in dimethylformamide (1 mL) was heated at  
 15 150-160 °C for 1 day. Sodium hydride (12 mg) was added to the reaction mixture and the heating was continued for 3 days. The reaction was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, dried and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed eluting with ethyl acetate and  
 20 dichloromethane to give 6 mg of 3-[(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.06 (s, 1H, NH), 10.79 (s, 1H, NH), 7.18

(d,  $J = 9$  Hz, 2H), 7.10 (d,  $J = 9$  Hz, 2H), 6.89 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 6.45 (m, 1H), 5.87 (d,  $J = 2.7$  Hz, 1H, H-pyrrole), 5.40 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.27 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.30 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>). MS EI 344 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

5 3-[(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-methylene]-1,3-dihydro-



Aluminum chloride (1.7 g, 12.75 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added to the 3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl chloride (2.0 g, 10 mmol) at room temperature, followed by a solution of 2,4-dimethylpyrrole (1.5 g, 15.8 mmol) in

dichloromethane (5 mL). The mixture was then stirred at room temperature for overnight. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed eluting with ethyl acetate and hexane to give 1 g (39%) of (3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-methanone as a solid.

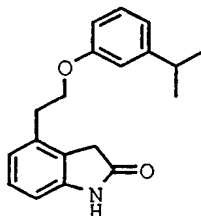
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.15 (s, 1H, NH), 7.18 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.03 (d, 1H, Ar-H), 5.80 (d, 1H, H-pyrrole), 3.81 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.17 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.97 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>). MS 260.2 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-methanone (100 mg, 0.4 mmol), oxindole (100 mg, 0.8 mmol), pyrrolidine (0.2 mL) and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (a few drops) in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) was heated at 160 °C for 2 hours. Sodium hydride (18 mg) was added to the reaction mixture and the heating was continued at 160 °C for 3 days. The reaction was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, dried and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed eluting with ethyl acetate and hexane to give 5 mg of 3-[(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-methylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one. MS EI 374 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

#### D. 4-Substituted Indolinone Compounds

Compound IN-001:

4-[2-(3-Isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



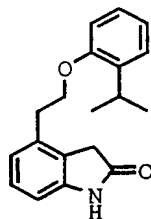
Diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.47 mL, 3 mmol) was added to a solution of triphenylphosphine (0.786 g, 3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To it was then added 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (0.53 g, 3 mmol) (Hayler, J. D.; Howie, S. L. B.; Giles, R. G.; Negus, A.; Oxley, P. W.; et al; J. Heterocycl. Chem.; 32; 3; 1995;

875-882), followed by 3-isopropylphenol (0.41 mL, 3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one day and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane 1:9 to give 120 mg (14%) of 4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.31 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.09-7.12 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.67-6.79 (m, 4H, Ar-H), 4.16 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.5 (s, 2H, H-3, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.93 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.82 (m, 1H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 1.16 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 295 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

10 Compound IN-002

4-[2-(2-Isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



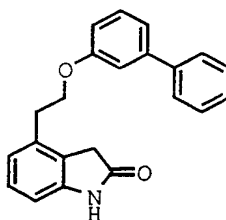
- Diethyl azodicarboxylate (1.58 mL, 10 mmol) was added to a solution of triphenylphosphine (2.62 g, 10 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To it was then added 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (1.77 g, 10 mmol) followed by 2-isopropylphenol (1.36 mL, 10 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane 2:8 to give 0.26 g (9%) of 4-[2-(2-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a light yellow solid.
- 20

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.29 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.08-7.14 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 6.83-6.93 (m, 3H, Ar-H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.18 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 3.47 (s, 2H, H-3, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.11 (m, 1H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 2.96 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 1.05 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 295 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

25

Compound IN-003

4-[2-(Biphenyl-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

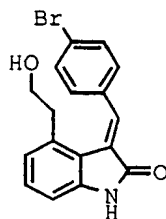


Diethyl azodicarboxylate (1.58 mL, 10 mmol) was added to a solution of triphenylphosphine (2.62 g, 10 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To it was then added 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (1.77 g, 10 mmol) followed by 3-phenylphenol (1.7 g, 10 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one day and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and the organic solvent was washed with 2 N hydrochloric acid (3x 50 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane 2:8 to give 1.19 g (36%) of 4-[2-(biphenyl-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.30 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.63-7.65 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.41-7.45 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.32-7.36 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.2 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.16 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.12 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.89-6.93 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.26 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 3.52 (s, 2H, H-3, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.98 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O).

#### Compound IN-004

##### 3-(4-Bromo-benzylidene)-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



20

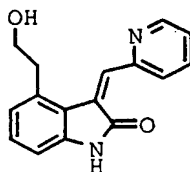
A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (3.0 g, 17 mmol), 4-bromobenzaldehyde (3.1 g, 17 mmol) and piperidine (8.4 mL, 85 mmol) in ethanol (113 mL) was heated at 90 °C for overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a column of silica gel to give 2.4 g (41%)

of 3-(4-bromo-benzylidene)-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow orange solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 7.96 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.61 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, Ar-H), 7.12 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.80 (m, 1H, OH), 3.69 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 3.04 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH). MS-EI 343/345 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Compound IN-005

##### 4-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-3-pyridin-2-ylmethylene-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



10

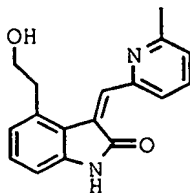
A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.45 mmol) and 2-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (60 mg, 0.56 mmol) in 1% of piperidine in ethanol (5 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a column of silica gel. It was then triturated with ethyl acetate and hexane to give 55 mg (46%) of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-pyridin-2-ylmethylene-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.58 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.64 (d, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 8.40 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dt, *J* = 1.8 & 7.7 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.7 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.34 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.16 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.80 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H, OH), 3.71 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 3.03 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH). MS-EI 267 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

20

#### Compound IN-006

##### 4-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



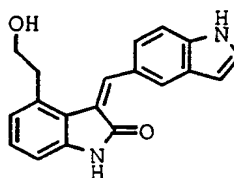
25

A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (89 mg, 0.5 mmol), 6-methyl-2-pyridine-carbaldehyde (61 mg, 0.5 mmol) and piperidine (0.1 mL) in 1.0 mL of ethanol was heated at 100 °C for 1 hour and cooled to room temperature. The precipitate was filtered and recrystallized from ethyl acetate and  
5 hexanes to give 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.53 (s, 1H, NH), 8.18 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (m, 1H), 4.78 (t, *J* = 5 Hz, 1H, OH), 3.68-  
10 3.74 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 3.02 (t, *J* = 7Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 2.49 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>). MS-EI 280 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Compound IN-007

#### 4-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



15

Indole-5-carboxylic acid (5.02 g, 31.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added slowly to the lithium aluminium hydride (1.88 g, 49.5 mmol) stirred in tetrahydrofuran (125 mL) under nitrogen with external heating so as to maintain a gently reflux. The mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours and cooled to room  
20 temperature. 2 N sodium hydroxide (10 mL) was then added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. It was dissolved in dichloromethane (80 mL), washed with 2 N sodium hydroxide (10 mL), water (20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to give about 5 g of (1H-indol-5-yl)-methanol.

25

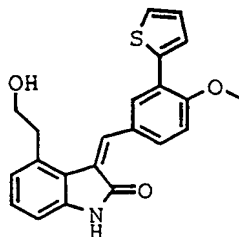
A mixture of (1H-indol-5-yl)-methanol (3.8 g, 25.8 mmol) and manganese oxide (5 g, 57.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 60 hours. After the usual work-up and chromatography, 1.5 g (40%) of 1H-indole-5-carbaldehyde was obtained.

A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (39 mg, 0.22 mmol), 1H-indole-5-carbaldehyde (32 mg, 0.22 mmol) and 1 drop of piperidine in ethanol was heated at 90 °C for overnight and cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified on silica gel column  
 5 to give 48 mg (72%) of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 11.28 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.48 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.06 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.09 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H, H-5), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H, H-7), 6.53 (s, 1H), 4.86  
 10 (t, 1H, OH), 3.75 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 3.11 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH). MS-EI 304 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Compound IN-008

4-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-  
 15 2-one



Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.24 g, 0.21 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-methoxy-3-bromobenzaldehyde (1.5 g, 6.98 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) and ethanol (15 mL), followed by a 2 M aqueous solution of sodium carbonate  
 20 (14 mL, 28 mmol). To this mixture was added thiophene-2-boronic acid (0.98 g, 7.68 mmol), and the mixture was heated to reflux. After 3 hours, the reaction was partitioned between water (100 mL) and ethyl acetate (250 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (75 mL) and brine (75 mL), dried with magnesium sulfate and concentrated. Chromatography (silica, 20% ethyl  
 25 acetate / hexanes) afforded 1.3 g (87%) of 4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzaldehyde as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.92 (s, 1H, CHO), 8.2 (d, 1H, *J* = 3Hz,

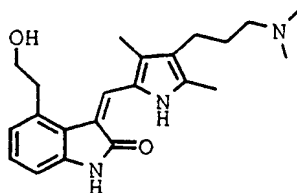


1xAr-H), 7.8 (dd, 1H,  $J = 10$  and 10Hz, SCHCHCH), 7.65 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.60 (dd, 1H,  $J = 2$  and 6Hz, Ar-H), 7.32 (d, 1H,  $J = 10$ Hz, SCHCHCH), 7.13 (d, 1H,  $J = 10$  and 6Hz, SCHCHCH), 3.99 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>).

- A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (1.6 g, 9.2 mmol),  
 5 4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzaldehyde (2 g, 9.2 mmol) and piperidine (4.5 mL, 85 mmol) in ethanol (46 mL) was heated to reflux for overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a column of silica gel to give 1.63 g (47%) of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a yellow orange solid.
- 10 <sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  10.53 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.73 (d,  $J = 2.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.10 (dd,  $J = 2.2$  & 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.56-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.22 (m, 3H), 6.81 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd,  $J = 0.6, 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.87 (t,  $J = 4.5$  Hz, 1H, OH), 3.97 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.68-3.75 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 3.09 (t,  $J = 4.5$  Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH).
- 15 MS-EI 377 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Compound IN-009

3-[4-(3-Dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



20

- To the suspension of 3-(2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-propionic acid (10 g, 60.8 mmol) in 60 mL of dichloromethane was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (11.6 g, 71.8 mmol) followed by the addition of 2 M dimethylamine solution in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (Hunig's base, 10 mL, 60.8 mmol). The dark red reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and poured into ice water. The organic layer was washed with brine until pH of 6, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The crude product was
- 25

purified on a silica gel column eluting with dichloromethane-methanol (98:2) to give 9.8 g (83%) of 3-(2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)-*N,N*-dimethyl-propionamide as a yellow oil.

To the suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (2.3 g, 60 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of 3-(2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)-*N,N*-dimethyl-propionamide (9.81 g, 50 mmol) in THF (50 mL) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 hour and cooled with ice bath. Ice cube was added into the reaction mixture slowly until no more gas generated. A few drops of 2 N sodium hydroxide was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 6.8 g (75%) of [3-(2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)-propyl]-dimethyl-amine as an orange oil which was used without further purification.

To the ice-cooled solution of *N,N*-dimethylformamide (6.0 mL, 76 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) was added phosphorus oxychloride (7.0 mL, 76 mmol) dropwise. Upon addition of phosphorus oxychloride, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes and a solution of [3-(2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)-propyl]-dimethyl-amine (6.8 g, 38 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C. The final reaction mixture was refluxed at 60 °C for 4 hours and cooled with ice bath. Ice cube was added to the reaction mixture slowly followed by addition of 2 N sodium hydroxide to adjust pH to 12. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to give crude product which was purified on a silica gel column eluting with dichloromethane-methanol-ammonium hydroxide (9:1:0.01) to give 5 g (63%) of 4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde as a dark red oil.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.33 (s, br, 1H, NH-1), 9.40 (s, 1H, CHO-2), 2.30 (t, *J* = 7.42 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-4), 2.18 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>-3), 2.15 (t, *J* = 7.42 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-4), 2.14 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>-5), 2.10 (s, 6H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-4), 1.47 (quint., *J* = 7.42 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-4); MS

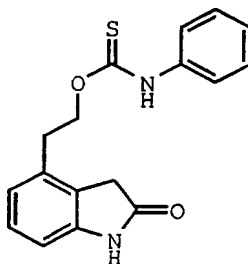
208 ([M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (177 mg, 1.0 mmol), 4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (208 mg, 1.0 mmol) and 3 drops of pyrrolidine in 2.0 mL of ethanol was refluxed at 90 °C  
5 for 4 hours and cooled to room temperature. The precipitate was filtered, washed with cold ethanol and hexane, and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 360.6 mg (98%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.47 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.79 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.56 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 6.99 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.76 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 4.9 (s, br, 1H, OH), 3.7 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.07 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.93 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.67 (s, 6H, 2xCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.42 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.20 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.73 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>).

#### Compound IN-010

15 Phenyl-thiocarbamic acid O-[2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-ethyl] ester



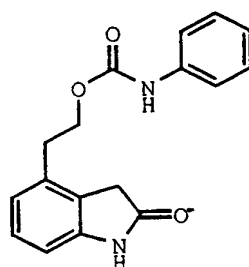
Phenyl isothiocyanate (0.45 mL, 3.75 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (443 mg, 2.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours  
20 and then 70 °C for 8 hours. One mL of dimethylformamide was added to the mixture to make it homogenous and the heating was continued for another 42 hours. The reaction was cooled, poured into 1 N sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and  
25 concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from methanol/ethyl acetate/hexane to give 452 mg (58%) of phenyl-thiocarbamic acid O-[2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indol-

4-yl)-ethyl] ester as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.00 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.30 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.58 (s, br, 1H, Ar-H), 7.25 (s, br, 3H, Ar-H), 7.11 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H, Ar-H), 6.85 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.67 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.27 (s, 2H, H-3), 2.95 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 312 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

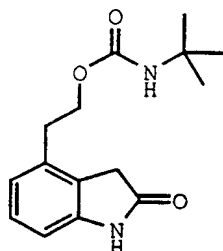
#### Compound IN-011

##### Phenyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester



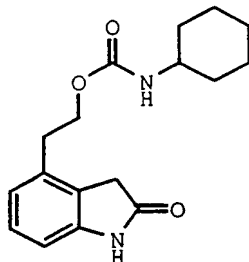
Phenyl isocyanate (0.652 mL, 6 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (709 mg, 4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8 mL), dimethylformamide (2 mL) and pyridine (3 drops). The mixture was heated at 70 °C for 15 hours. The reaction was cooled, poured into 1 N sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from methanol/ethyl acetate/hexane to give 953 mg (80%) of phenyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester as an off-white powder.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.30 (s, br, 1H, NH), 9.52 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H, Ar-H), 7.24 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.11 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.96 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.28 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.48 (s, 2H, H-3), 2.85 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 296 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound IN-012tert-Butyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester

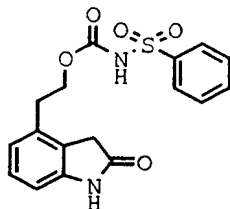
*Tert*-butyl isocyanate (0.685 mL, 6 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred  
5 mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (709 mg, 4 mmol) in  
tetrahydrofuran (8 mL), dimethylformamide (2 mL) and pyridine (3 drops). The  
mixture was heated at 70 °C for 15 hours and 80 °C for 39 hours. 0.457 mL of *tert*-  
butyl isocyanate was added to the reaction and continued to heat at 90 °C for 24  
hours. More *tert*-butyl isocyanate (0.457 mL) was added and continued to heat at 90  
10 °C for 37 hours. The reaction was cooled, poured into 1 N sodium hydroxide  
solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was  
washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and brine, dried over anhydrous  
sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from  
methanol/ethyl acetate/hexane to give 130 mg (12%) of *tert*-butyl-carbamic acid 2-  
15 (2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.30 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.09 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.81 (s, 1H, NH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.65 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.07 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.45 (s, 2H, H-3), 2.73-2.74 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.18 (s, 3H, 3xCH<sub>3</sub>). MS-EI 276 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound IN-013Cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester

Cyclohexyl isocyanate (0.766 mL, 6 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred  
5 mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (709 mg, 4 mmol) in  
tetrahydrofuran (8 mL), dimethylformamide (2 mL) and pyridine (3 drops). The  
mixture was heated at 70 °C for 16 hours. 0.511 mL of cyclohexyl isocyanate was  
added to the reaction and continued to heat at 80 °C for 24 hours. More cyclohexyl  
isocyanate (0.255 mL) was added and continued to heat at 85 °C for 24 hours. The  
10 reaction was cooled, poured into 1 N sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL) and  
extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N  
hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and  
concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from methanol/ethyl acetate/hexane to  
give 317 mg of the product. A second crop of product (32 mg) was obtained from  
15 the mother liquor followed by column chromatography (1:1 ethyl acetate: hexane).  
A total of 349 mg (29%) of cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-  
indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester as a white powder was obtained.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.28 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.09 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz,  
1H, Ar-H), 6.97 (d, br, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H, CONHCH), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H),  
20 6.65 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.11 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.44 (s, 2H, H-  
3), 3.25-3.35 (m, 1H, CONHCH), 2.75 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.5-1.8 (m, c-  
hexyl). MS-EI 302 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

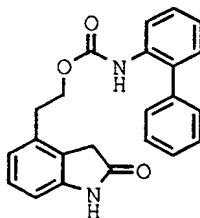
Compound IN-014Benzene sulfonyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester

5        Benzene sulfonyl isocyanate (1.07 mL, 8 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (709 mg, 4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8 mL), dimethylformamide (2 mL) and pyridine (3 drops) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 15 hours. The reaction was cooled, poured into 1 N sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was discarded and the basic aqueous layer

10        was acidified with 6 N hydrochloric acid (18 mL) followed by extraction into ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from methanol/ethyl acetate/hexane to give 390 mg (27%) of benzene sulfonyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester as an off-white powder.

15        <sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.03 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.30 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.83 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, Ar-H), 7.68-7.72 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.58-7.62 (m, 2H, Ar-H), 7.05 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.42 (s, 2H, H-3), 2.71 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>). MS 360 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

20

Compound IN-015Biphenyl-2-yl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester

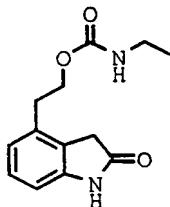
2-Biphenyl-2-yl isocyanate (1.15 mL, 6.7 mmol) was added dropwise to a

stirred mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (709 mg, 4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8 mL), dimethylformamide (2 mL) and pyridine (3 drops) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 15 hours. The reaction was cooled, quenched with 1 N sodium hydroxide solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane 3:2 to give 1.188 g (80%) of biphenyl-2-yl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester as a white fluffy solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.28 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.57 (s, 1H, NH), 7.25-7.41 (m, 9H, Ar-H), 7.08 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.09 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.35 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>, H-3), 2.69 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 372 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

15 Compound IN-016

Ethyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester



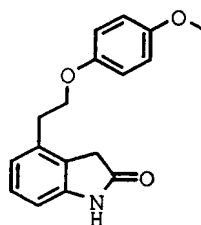
Ethyl isocyanate (0.633 mL, 8 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (709 mg, 4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) and dimethylformamide (2 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 48 hours. The reaction was cooled, poured into water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/ hexane to give 158 mg (16%) of ethyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.28 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.08 (t, *J* = 7.7Hz,



1H, Ar-H), 7.03 (m, br, 1H, NH), 6.78 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.64 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.10 (t,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.43 (s, 2H, H-3), 2.91-2.99 (m, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 2.74 (t,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 0.96 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ).  
MS-EI 248  $[\text{M}]^+$ .

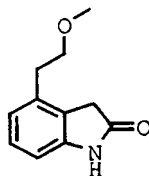
5

Compound IN-0174-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

Diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.47 mL, 3 mmol) was added to a solution of  
10 triphenylphosphine (0.786 g, 3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) under nitrogen  
atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To it was then added 4-(2-  
hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (0.53 g, 3 mmol) followed by 4-  
methoxyphenol (0.372 g, 3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for  
18 hours and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate  
15 (150 mL) and the organic solvent was washed with 2 N hydrochloric acid (3x 30  
mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine. The residue was  
chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane 2:8 to give 0.14 g  
(16%) 4-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

$^1\text{H}$ NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.33 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.10 (t,  $J = 7.8$  Hz,  
20 1H, Ar-H), 6.83-6.87 (m, 5H, Ar-H), 6.67 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.10 (t,  $J = 6.9$   
Hz, 2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ), 3.67 (s, 3H,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ), 3.49 (s, 2H,  $\text{CH}_2$ , H-3), 2.91 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz,  
2H,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ).

Compound IN-01825 4-(2-Methoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

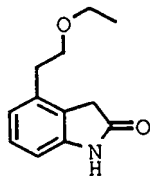


Methyl iodide (1.41 g, 10 mmol) was added to a stirred mixture of silver trifluoromethanesulfonate (2.56 g, 10 mmol) and 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (0.88 g, 5 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) at 0 °C. The precipitate  
5 formed after 5-10 minutes changed color from yellow to gray then dark purple. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel to give 4-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

10 <sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.27 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.07 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.65 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 3.51 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.42 (s, 2H, H-3, CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.22 (s, 3H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.71 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 191 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

15 Compound IN-019

4-(2-Ethoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



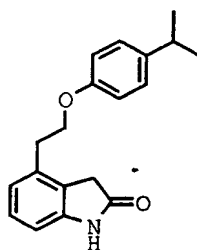
Ethyl iodide (0.47 mL, 6 mmol) was added to a stirred mixture of silver trifluoromethanesulfonate (1.35 g, 5.2 mmol) 2,6-di-*tert*-butylpyridine (1 g, 5.2  
20 mmol) and 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (0.53 g, 3 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 hours. The precipitate formed after 5-10 minutes changed color from yellow to brown. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (100 mL) and washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and  
25 brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel to

give 180 mg (29%) of 4-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a purple oil.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.27 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.07 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.65 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 3.54 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.38-3.45 (m, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.43 (s, 2H, H-3, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.71 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.07 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>). MS 206.2 [M+1]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Compound IN-020

#### 4-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



10

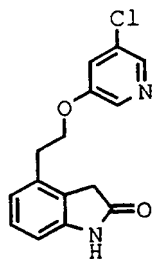
Diethyl azodicarboxylate (1.58 mL, 10 mmol) was added to a solution of triphenylphosphine (2.62 g, 10 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To it was then added 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (1.77 g, 10 mmol) followed by 4-isopropylphenol (1.36 g, 10 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one day and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane 2:8 to give 1.1 g (37%) of 4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a light yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.30 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.11 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.1 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, Ar-H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.14 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 3.49 (s, 2H, H-3, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.93 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 2.81 (m, 1H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 1.15 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 6H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>).

MS-EI 295 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

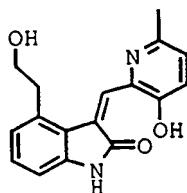
25

#### Compound IN-021

4-[2-(5-Chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

Diethyl azodicarboxylate (1.74 g, 10 mmol) was added to a solution of triphenylphosphine (2.62 g, 10 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To it was then added 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (1.77 g, 10 mmol) followed by 5-chloro-3-pyridinol (1.29 g, 10 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethyl acetate and dried to give 1.05 g (36%) of 4-[2-(5-chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one as a light brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.31 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.23 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.58 (t, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 7.11 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, Ar-H), 4.30 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 3.51 (s, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>, H-3), 2.97 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O). MS-EI 288 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

Compound IN-0224-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

20

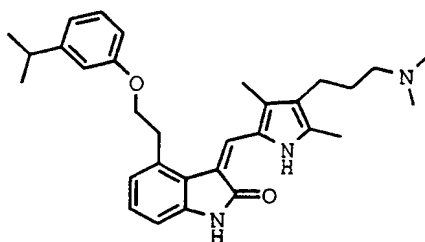
A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (51 mg, 0.3 mmol), 3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridine-2-carbaldehyde (45 mg, 0.33 mmol) and 1 drop of pyrrolidine in 2.0 mL of ethanol was heated at 90 °C for 4 hours and cooled

to room temperature. The precipitate was filtered, washed with cold ethanol and hexane, and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give mixture of isomers of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

5 MS-EI 296 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

### Compound IN-023

3-[4-(3-Dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



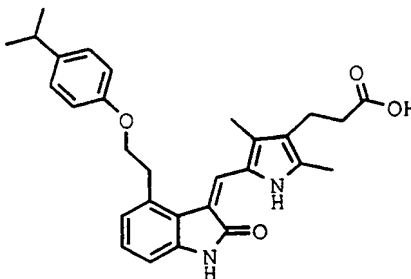
10

A mixture of 4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (28 mg, 0.095 mmol), 4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (20 mg, 0.095 mmol) and 1 drop of pyrrolidine in 1.0 mL of ethanol was heated at 90 °C for 4 hours and cooled to room temperature. The precipitate was filtered, washed with cold ethanol and hexane, and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 40 mg (87%) of 3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one.

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.44 (s, 1H, NH), 10.77 (s, 1H, CONH), 7.59 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.16 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H, H-5), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.23 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.80 (m, 1H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 2.34 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>-pyrrole), 2.13 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (s, 6H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.04 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>-pyrrole), 1.47 (quint., *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.13 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 25 485 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

### Compound IN-024

3-(5-{4-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-propionic acid



2-Benzoyloxycarbonyl-3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)pyrrole

5 (Aldrich, 2.0 g) was hydrogenated over 0.2 g of 10 % palladium on carbon in 40 mL of methanol for 2 hours at room temperature. The catalyst was removed by filtration and washed with 40 mL of methanol. The filtrate was evaporated to dryness and dried overnight in a vacuum oven to give 1.3 g (92 % yield) of 2-carboxy-3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)pyrrole.

10 2-Carboxy-3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)pyrrole (1.3 g) was ground with 0.5 g of anhydrous sodium acetate and then heated at 100 °C for 3 days. The mixture was dissolved in water, extract with ethyl acetate and chromatographed on a column of silica gel in ethyl acetate: hexane 1:3 to give 0.4 g (38 % yield) of 2,4-dimethyl-3-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)pyrrole as a thick pale yellow oil.

15 2,4-Dimethyl-3-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)pyrrole (0.35 g) and 0.5 g of the Vilsmeier reagent (Aldrich) in 10 mL of dichloroethane were stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and treated with 10 mL of 6 M sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted three times with 10 mL of ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate extracts were combined, dried over  
20 anhydrous sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness to give 0.24 g (60 % yield) of 2,4-dimethyl-5-formyl-3-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)pyrrole as a brown oil.

2,4-Dimethyl-5-formyl-3-(2-methoxycarbonylethyl)pyrrole (0.23 g, 1.2 mmol) in 6N sodium hydroxide (10 mL) was heated at 100 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, acidified with 6 N hydrochloric  
25 acid and extracted three times with 10 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 10 mL of water and 5 mL of brine, dried over anhydrous

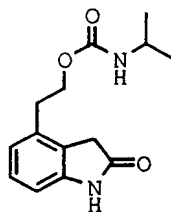
sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness to give 230 mg (106 % yield) of crude 4-carboxyethyl-3,5-dimethyl-2-formylpyrrole as a brown oil.

A mixture of 4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (118 mg, 0.4 mmol), 4-carboxyethyl-3,5-dimethyl-2-formylpyrrole (78 mg, 0.4 mmol) and piperidine (0.3 mL) in 1.0 mL of ethanol was heated in a sealed tube at 90 °C for 18 hours and cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride followed by the addition of diethyl ether. The precipitate was filtered and washed with ethyl acetate to give 110 mg (58%) of 3-(5-{4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-propionic acid (piperidine salt).

<sup>1</sup>HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.42 (s, 1H, NH), 10.82 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.55 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 3.37 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.72-2.82 (m, 1H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 2.56 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.26 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.14 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O), 2.04 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.13 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>). MS-EI 472 [M]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Compound IN-025

20 Isopropyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester



A mixture of 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (3 g, 16.93 mmol) and isopropyl isocyanate (2.49 mL, 25.40 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (16 mL) and dimethylformamide (6 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 64 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate (400 mL), washed with brine, dried (sodium sulfate), and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from

methanol, ethyl acetate and hexanes to give 1.136 g (26%) of isopropyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester as crystalline solid.

5

### ASSAY PROCEDURES

The following *in vitro* assays may be used to determine the level of activity and effect of the different compounds of the present invention on one or more of the PKs. Similar assays can be designed along the same lines for any PK using techniques well known in the art.

The cellular/catalytic assays described herein are performed in an ELISA format. The general procedure is as follows: a compound is introduced to cells expressing the test kinase, either naturally or recombinantly, for some period of time after which, if the test kinase is a receptor, a ligand known to activate the receptor is added. The cells are lysed and the lysate is transferred to the wells of an ELISA plate previously coated with a specific antibody recognizing the substrate of the enzymatic phosphorylation reaction. Non-substrate components of the cell lysate are washed away and the amount of phosphorylation on the substrate is detected with an antibody specifically recognizing phosphotyrosine compared with control cells that were not contacted with a test compound.

The cellular/biologic assays described herein measure the amount of DNA made in response to activation of a test kinase, which is a general measure of a proliferative response. The general procedure for this assay is as follows: a compound is introduced to cells expressing the test kinase, either naturally or recombinantly, for some period of time after which, if the test kinase is a receptor, a ligand known to activate the receptor is added. After incubation at least overnight, a DNA labeling reagent such as Bromodeoxy-uridine (BrdU) or <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine is added. The amount of labeled DNA is detected with either an anti-BrdU antibody or by measuring radioactivity and is compared to control cells not contacted with a test compound.



Cellular/Catalytic Assays

Enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) may be used to detect and measure the presence of PK activity. The ELISA may be conducted according to known protocols which are described in, for example, Voller, et al., 1980, "Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay," In: *Manual of Clinical Immunology*, 2d ed., edited by Rose and Friedman, pp 359-371 Am. Soc. Of Microbiology, Washington, D.C.

The disclosed protocol may be adapted for determining activity with respect to a specific PK. For example, the preferred protocols for conducting the ELISA experiments for specific PKs is provided below. Adaptation of these protocols for determining a compound's activity for other members of the RTK family, as well as for CTKs and STKs, is well within the scope of knowledge of those skilled in the art.

15 EXAMPLE 2: FLK-1

An ELISA assay was conducted to measure the kinase activity of the FLK-1 receptor and more specifically, the inhibition or activation of TK activity on the FLK-1 receptor. Specifically, the following assay was conducted to measure kinase activity of the FLK-1 receptor in cells genetically engineered to express Flk-1.

20

Materials and Methods.Materials.

The following reagents and supplies were used:

- a. Corning 96-well ELISA plates (Corning Catalog No. 25805-96);
- 25 b. Cappel goat anti-rabbit IgG (catalog no. 55641);
- c. PBS (Gibco Catalog No. 450-1300EB);
- d. TBSW Buffer (50 mM Tris (pH 7.2), 150 mM NaCl and 0.1% Tween-20);
- e. Ethanolamine stock (10% ethanolamine (pH 7.0), stored at 4 °C);
- f. HNTG buffer (20 mM HEPES buffer (pH 7.5), 150 mM NaCl, 0.2% Triton
- 30 X-100, and 10% glycerol);
- g. EDTA (0.5 M (pH 7.0) as a 100X stock);

- h. Sodium orthovanadate (0.5 M as a 100X stock);
- i. Sodium pyrophosphate (0.2 M as a 100X stock);
- j. NUNC 96 well V bottom polypropylene plates (Applied Scientific Catalog No. AS-72092);
- 5 k. NIH3T3 C7#3 Cells (FLK-1 expressing cells);
- l. DMEM with 1X high glucose L-Glutamine (catalog No. 11965-050);
- m. FBS, Gibco (catalog no. 16000-028);
- n. L-glutamine, Gibco (catalog no. 25030-016);
- o. VEGF, PeproTech, Inc. (catalog no. 100-20)(kept as 1  $\mu$ g/100  $\mu$ L stock in
- 10 Milli-Q dH<sub>2</sub>O and stored at -20 °C;
- p. Affinity purified anti-FLK-1 antiserum;
- q. UB40 monoclonal antibody specific for phosphotyrosine (*see*, Fendley, *et al.*, 1990, *Cancer Research* 50:1550-1558);
- r. EIA grade Goat anti-mouse IgG-POD (BioRad catalog no. 172-1011);
- 15 s. 2,2-azino-bis(3-ethylbenz-thiazoline-6-sulfonic acid (ABTS) solution (100 mM citric acid (anhydrous), 250 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> (pH 4.0), 0.5 mg/mL ABTS (Sigma catalog no. A-1888)), solution should be stored in dark at 4 °C until ready for use;
- t. H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (30% solution) (Fisher catalog no. H325);
- u. ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (15 mL ABTS solution, 2  $\mu$ L H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) prepared 5 minutes before
- 20 use and left at room temperature;
- v. 0.2 M HCl stock in H<sub>2</sub>O;
- w. dimethylsulfoxide (100%) (Sigma Catalog No. D-8418); and
- y. Trypsin-EDTA (Gibco BRL Catalog No. 25200-049).

## 25 Protocol

The following protocol was used for conducting the assay:

- 1. Coat Corning 96-well ELISA plates with 1.0  $\mu$ g per well Cappel Anti-rabbit IgG antibody in 0.1 M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> pH 9.6. Bring final volume to 150  $\mu$ L per well. Coat plates overnight at 4 °C. Plates can be kept up to two weeks when stored at 4
- 30 °C.
- 2. Grow cells in Growth media (DMEM, supplemented with 2.0 mM L-

- Glutamine, 10% FBS) in suitable culture dishes until confluent at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.
3. Harvest cells by trypsinization and seed in Corning 25850 polystyrene 96-well round bottom cell plates, 25.000 cells/well in 200 µL of growth media.
  4. Grow cells at least one day at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.
  5. Wash cells with D-PBS 1X.
  6. Add 200 µL/well of starvation media (DMEM, 2.0 mM l-Glutamine, 0.1% FBS). Incubate overnight at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.
  7. Dilute Compounds 1:20 in polypropylene 96 well plates using starvation media. Dilute dimethylsulfoxide 1:20 for use in control wells.
  8. Remove starvation media from 96 well cell culture plates and add 162 µL of fresh starvation media to each well.
  9. Add 18 µL of 1:20 diluted Compound dilution (from step 7) to each well plus the 1:20 dimethylsulfoxide dilution to the control wells (+/- VEGF), for a final dilution of 1:200 after cell stimulation. Final dimethylsulfoxide is 0.5%. Incubate the plate at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for two hours.
  10. Remove unbound antibody from ELISA plates by inverting plate to remove liquid. Wash 3 times with TBSW + 0.5% ethanolamine, pH 7.0. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
  11. Block plates with TBSW + 0.5% Ethanolamine, pH 7.0, 150 µL per well.
  12. Incubate plate thirty minutes while shaking on a microtiter plate shaker.
  13. Wash plate 3 times as described in step 10.
  14. Add 0.5 µg/well affinity purified anti-FLU-1 polyclonal rabbit antiserum. Bring final volume to 150 µL/well with TBSW + 0.5% ethanolamine pH 7.0. Incubate plate for thirty minutes while shaking.
  15. Add 180 µL starvation medium to the cells and stimulate cells with 20 µL/well 10.0 mM sodium ortho vanadate and 500 ng/mL VEGF (resulting in a final concentration of 1.0 mM sodium ortho vanadate and 50 ng/mL VEGF per well) for eight minutes at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Negative control wells receive only starvation medium.
  16. After eight minutes, media should be removed from the cells and washed one time with 200 µL/well PBS.

16. Lyse cells in 150  $\mu$ L/well HNTG while shaking at room temperature for five minutes. HNTG formulation includes sodium ortho vanadate, sodium pyrophosphate and EDTA.
17. Wash ELISA plate three times as described in step 10.
- 5 18. Transfer cell lysates from the cell plate to ELISA plate and incubate while shaking for two hours. To transfer cell lysate pipette up and down while scrapping the wells.
19. Wash plate three times as described in step 10.
20. Incubate ELISA plate with 0.02  $\mu$ g/well UB40 in TBSW + 05%  
10 ethanolamine. Bring final volume to 150  $\mu$ L/well. Incubate while shaking for 30 minutes.
21. Wash plate three times as described in step 10.
22. Incubate ELISA plate with 1:10,000 diluted EIA grade goat anti-mouse IgG conjugated horseradish peroxidase in TBSW + 0.5% ethanolamine, pH 7.0. Bring  
15 final volume to 150  $\mu$ L/well. Incubate while shaking for thirty minutes.
23. Wash plate as described in step 10.
24. Add 100  $\mu$ L of ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution to well. Incubate ten minutes while shaking.
25. Add 100  $\mu$ L of 0.2 M HCl for 0.1 M HCl final to stop the color development  
20 reaction. Shake 1 minute at room temperature. Remove bubbles with slow stream of air and read the ELISA plate in an ELISA plate reader at 410 nm.

### EXAMPLE 3: HER-2 ELISA

- 25 Assay 1: EGF Receptor-HER2 Chimeric Receptor Assay In Whole Cells.  
HER2 kinase activity in whole EGFR-NIH3T3 cells was measured as described below:

#### Materials and Reagents

- 30 The following materials and reagents were used to conduct the assay:
  - a. EGF: stock concentration: 16.5 ILM; EGF 201, TOYOBO, Co., Ltd. Japan.

- b. 05-101 (UBI) (a monoclonal antibody recognizing an EGFR extracellular domain).
- c. Anti-phosphotyrosine antibody (anti-Ptyr) (polyclonal) (*see*, Fendley, *et al.*, *supra*).
- 5 d. Detection antibody: Goat anti-rabbit IgG horse radish peroxidase conjugate, TAGO, Inc., Burlingame, CA.
- e. TBST buffer:
- |    |                  |        |
|----|------------------|--------|
|    | Tris-HCl, pH 7.2 | 50 mM  |
|    | NaCl             | 150 mM |
| 10 | Triton X-100     | 0.1    |
- f. HNTG 5X stock:
- |    |              |        |
|----|--------------|--------|
|    | HEPES        | 0.1 M  |
|    | NaCl         | 0.75 M |
|    | Glycerol     | 50%    |
| 15 | Triton X-100 | 1.0%   |
- g. ABTS stock:
- |    |                                  |           |
|----|----------------------------------|-----------|
|    | Citric Acid                      | 100 mM    |
|    | Na <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub> | 250 mM    |
|    | HCl, conc.                       | 0.5 pM    |
| 20 | ABTS*                            | 0.5 mg/mL |
- \* (2,2'-azinobis(3-ethylbenzthiazolinesulfonic acid)). Keep solution in dark at 4 °C until use.
- h. Stock reagents of:
- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 25 | EDTA 100 mM pH 7.0                                     |
|    | Na <sub>3</sub> VO <sub>4</sub> 0.5 M                  |
|    | Na <sub>4</sub> (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> ) 0.2 M |

### Procedure

30 The following protocol was used:

#### A. Pre-coat ELISA Plate

1. Coat ELISA plates (Corning, 96 well, Cat. #25805-96) with 05-101 antibody at 0.5 g per well in PBS, 100 µL final volume/well, and store overnight at 4 °C. Coated plates are good for up to 10 days when stored at 4 °C.
- 35 2. On day of use, remove coating buffer and replace with 100 µL blocking buffer (5% Carnation Instant Non-Fat Dry Milk in PBS). Incubate the plate, shaking, at room temperature (about 23 °C to 25 °C) for 30 minutes. Just prior to use, remove

blocking buffer and wash plate 4 times with TBST buffer.

#### B. Seeding Cells

1. An NIH3T3 cell line overexpressing a chimeric receptor containing the EGFR extracellular domain and intracellular HER2 kinase domain can be used for this assay.
2. Choose dishes having 80-90% confluence for the experiment. Trypsinize cells and stop reaction by adding 10% fetal bovine serum. Suspend cells in DMEM medium (10% CS DMEM medium) and centrifuge once at 1500 rpm, at room temperature for 5 minutes.
3. Resuspend cells in seeding medium (DMEM, 0.5% bovine serum), and count the cells using trypan blue. Viability above 90% is acceptable. Seed cells in DMEM medium (0.5% bovine serum) at a density of 10,000 cells per well, 100  $\mu$ L per well, in a 96 well microtiter plate. Incubate seeded cells in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C for about 40 hours.

#### C. Assay Procedures

1. Check seeded cells for contamination using an inverted microscope. Dilute drug stock (10 mg/mL in DMSO) 1:10 in DMEM medium, then transfer 5  $\mu$ L to a TBST well for a final drug dilution of 1:200 and a final DMSO concentration of 1%. Control wells receive DMSO alone. Incubate in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C for two hours.
2. Prepare EGF ligand: dilute stock EGF in DMEM so that upon transfer of 10  $\mu$ L dilute EGF (1:12 dilution), 100 nM final concentration is attained.
3. Prepare fresh HNTG\* sufficient for 100  $\mu$ L per well; and place on ice.
 

HNTG* (10 ml):	
HNTG stock	2.0 mL
milli-Q H <sub>2</sub> O	7.3 mL
EDTA, 100 mM, pH 7.0	0.5 mL
Na <sub>3</sub> VO <sub>4</sub> , 0.5 M	0.1 mL
Na <sub>4</sub> (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> ), 0.2 M	0.1 mL
4. After 120 minutes incubation with drug, add prepared SGF ligand to cells, 10  $\mu$ L per well, to a final concentration of 100 nM. Control wells receive DMEM alone.

Incubate, shaking, at room temperature, for 5 minutes.

5. Remove drug, EGF, and DMEM. Wash cells twice with PBS. Transfer HNTG\* to cells, 100  $\mu$ L per well. Place on ice for 5 minutes. Meanwhile, remove blocking buffer from other ELISA plate and wash with TBST as described above.
- 5 6. With a pipette tip securely fitted to a micropipettor, scrape cells from plate and homogenize cell material by repeatedly aspirating and dispensing the HNTG\* lysis buffer. Transfer lysate to a coated, blocked, and washed ELISA plate. Incubate shaking at room temperature for one hour.
7. Remove lysate and wash 4 times with TBST. Transfer freshly diluted anti-10 P-tyr antibody to ELISA plate at 100  $\mu$ L per well. Incubate shaking at room temperature for 30 minutes in the presence of the anti-P-tyr antiserum (1:3000 dilution in TBST).
8. Remove the anti-P-tyr antibody and wash 4 times with TBST. Transfer the freshly diluted TAGO anti-rabbit IgG antibody to the ELISA plate at 100  $\mu$ L per15 well. Incubate shaking at room temperature for 30 minutes (anti-rabbit IgG antibody: 1:3000 dilution in TBST).
9. Remove TAGO detection antibody and wash 4 times with TBST. Transfer freshly prepared ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution to ELISA plate, 100  $\mu$ L per well. Incubate shaking at room temperature for 20 minutes. (ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution: 1.0  $\mu$ L 30%20 H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in 10 mL ABTS stock).
10. Stop reaction by adding 50  $\mu$ L 5N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (optional), and determine O.D. at 410 nm.
11. The maximal phosphotyrosine signal is determined by subtracting the value of the negative controls from the positive controls. The percent inhibition of25 phosphotyrosine content for extract-containing wells is then calculated, after subtraction of the negative controls.

#### EXAMPLE 4: PDGF-R ELISA

- 30 All cell culture media, glutamine, and fetal bovine serum were purchased from Gibco Life Technologies (Grand Island, NY) unless otherwise specified. All cells were grown in a humid atmosphere of 90-95% air and 5-10% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C.

All cell lines were routinely subcultured twice a week and were negative for mycoplasma as determined by the Mycotect method (Gibco).

For ELISA assays, cells (U1242, obtained from Joseph Schlessinger, NYU) were grown to 80-90% confluency in growth medium (MEM with 10% FBS, NEAA, 1 mM NaPyr and 2 mM GLN) and seeded in 96-well tissue culture plates in 0.5% serum at 25,000 to 30,000 cells per well. After overnight incubation in 0.5% serum-containing medium, cells were changed to serum-free medium and treated with test compound for 2 hr in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 37 °C incubator. Cells were then stimulated with ligand for 5-10 minute followed by lysis with HNTG (20 mM Hepes, 150 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, 5 mM EDTA, 5 mM Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>, 0.2% Triton X-100, and 2 mM NaPyr). Cell lysates (0.5 mg/well in PBS) were transferred to ELISA plates previously coated with receptor-specific antibody and which had been blocked with 5% milk in TBST (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.2, 150 mM NaCl and 0.1% Triton X-100) at room temperature for 30 min. Lysates were incubated with shaking for 1 hour at room temperature. The plates were washed with TBST four times and then incubated with polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine antibody at room temperature for 30 minutes. Excess anti-phosphotyrosine antibody was removed by rinsing the plate with TBST four times. Goat anti-rabbit IgG antibody was added to the ELISA plate for 30 min at room temperature followed by rinsing with TBST four more times. ABTS (100 mM citric acid, 250 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> and 0.5 mg/mL 2,2'-azino-bis(3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid)) plus H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1.2 mL 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> to 10 mL ABTS) was added to the ELISA plates to start color development. Absorbance at 410 nm with a reference wavelength of 630 nm was recorded about 15 to 30 min after ABTS addition.

#### EXAMPLE 5: IGF-I RECEPTOR ELISA

The following protocol may be used to measure phosphotyrosine level on IGF-I receptor, which indicates IGF-I receptor tyrosine kinase activity.

#### Materials and Reagents

The following materials and reagents were used:



- a. The cell line used in this assay is 3T3/IGF-1R, a cell line genetically engineered to overexpresses IGF-1 receptor.
- b. NIH3T3/IGF-1R is grown in an incubator with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C. The growth media is DMEM + 10% FBS (heat inactivated)+ 2 mM L-glutamine.
- 5 c. Affinity purified anti-IGF-1R antibody 17-69.
- d. D-PBS:
 

KH <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	0.20 g/L
K <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub>	2.16 g/L
KCl	0.20 g/L
NaCl	8.00 g/L(pH 7.2)
- 10 e. Blocking Buffer: TBST plus 5% Milk (Carnation Instant Non-Fat Dry Milk).
- f. TBST buffer:
 

Tris-HCl	50 mM
NaCl	150 mM (pH 7.2/HCl 10 N)
Triton X-100	0.1%
- 15 Stock solution of TBS (10X) is prepared, and Triton X-100 is added to the buffer during dilution.
- 20 g. HNTG buffer:
 

HEPES	20 mM
NaCl	150 mM (pH 7.2/HCl 1N)
Glycerol	10%
Triton X-100	0.2%
- 25 Stock solution (5X) is prepared and kept at 4 °C.
- h. EDTA/HCl: 0.5 M pH 7.0 (NaOH) as 100X stock.
- i. Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>: 0.5 M as 100X stock and aliquots are kept in -80 °C.
- j. Na<sub>4</sub>P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>: 0.2 M as 100X stock.
- 30 k. Insulin-like growth factor-1 from Promega (Cat# G5111).
- l. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine antiserum.
- m. Goat anti-rabbit IgG, POD conjugate (detection antibody), Tago (Cat. No. 4520, Lot No. 1802): Tago, Inc., Burlingame, CA.
- 35 n. ABTS (2,2'-azinobis(3-ethylbenzthiazolinesulfonic acid)) solution:
 

Citric acid	100 mM
Na <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub>	250 mM (pH 4.0/1 N HCl)

ABTS 0.5 mg/mL

ABTS solution should be kept in dark and 4°C. The solution should be discarded when it turns green.

- 5 o. Hydrogen Peroxide: 30% solution is kept in the dark and at 4 °C.

#### Procedure

All the following steps are conducted at room temperature unless it is specifically indicated. All ELISA plate washings are performed by rinsing the plate with tap  
10 water three times, followed by one TBST rinse. Pat plate dry with paper towels.

##### A. Cell Seeding:

1. The cells, grown in tissue culture dish (Corning 25020-100) to 80-90% confluence, are harvested with Trypsin-EDTA (0.25%, 0.5 mL/D-100, GIBCO).
2. Resuspend the cells in fresh DMEM + 10% FBS + 2 mM L-Glutamine, and  
15 transfer to 96-well tissue culture plate (Corning, 25806-96) at 20,000 cells/well (100  $\mu$ L/well). Incubate for 1 day then replace medium to serum-free medium (90/ $\mu$ L) and incubate in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 37 °C overnight.

##### B. ELISA Plate Coating and Blocking:

1. Coat the ELISA plate (Corning 25805-96) with Anti-IGF-1R Antibody at 0.5  
20  $\mu$ g/well in 100  $\mu$ L PBS at least 2 hours.
2. Remove the coating solution, and replace with 100  $\mu$ L Blocking Buffer, and shake for 30 minutes. Remove the blocking buffer and wash the plate just before adding lysate.

##### C. Assay Procedures:

- 25 1. The drugs are tested in serum-free condition.
2. Dilute drug stock (in 100% DMSO) 1:10 with DMEM in 96-well polypropylene plate, and transfer 10  $\mu$ L/well of this solution to the cells to achieve final drug dilution 1:100, and final DMSO concentration of 1.0%. Incubate the cells in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C for 2 hours.
- 30 3. Prepare fresh cell lysis buffer (HNTG\*)  
HNTG 2 mL  
EDTA 0.1 mL  
Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub> 0.1 mL

Na <sub>4</sub> (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> )	0.1 mL
H <sub>2</sub> O	7.3 mL

4. After drug incubation for two hours, transfer 10  $\mu$ L/well of 200 nM IGF-1 Ligand in PBS to the cells (Final Conc. = 20 nM), and incubate at 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C
- 5 for 10 minutes.
5. Remove media and add 100  $\mu$ L/well HNTG\* and shake for 10 minutes. Look at cells under microscope to see if they are adequately lysed.
6. Use a 12-channel pipette to scrape the cells from the plate, and homogenize the lysate by repeated aspiration and dispensing. Transfer all the lysate to the
- 10 antibody coated ELISA plate, and shake for 1 hour.
7. Remove the lysate, wash the plate, transfer anti-pTyr (1:3,000 with TBST) 100  $\mu$ L/well, and shake for 30 minutes.
8. Remove anti-pTyr, wash the plate, transfer TAGO (1:3,000 with TBST) 100  $\mu$ L/well, and shake for 30 minutes.
- 15 9. Remove detection antibody, wash the plate, and transfer fresh ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1.2  $\mu$ L H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> to 10 mL ABTS) 100  $\mu$ L/well to the plate to start color development.
10. Measure OD at 410 nm with a reference wavelength of 630 nm in Dynatec MR5000.

#### 20 EXAMPLE 6: EGF Receptor ELISA

EGF Receptor kinase activity in cells genetically engineered to express human EGF-R was measured as described below:

##### Materials and Reagents

- 25 The following materials and reagents were used:
  - a. EGF Ligand: stock concentration = 16.5  $\mu$ M; EGF 201, TOYOBO, Co., Ltd. Japan.
  - b. 05-101 (UBI) (a monoclonal antibody recognizing an EGFR extracellular domain).
  - 30 c. Anti-phosphotyrosine antibody (anti-Ptyr) (polyclonal).
  - d. Detection antibody: Goat anti-rabbit IgG horse radish peroxidase conjugate,

TAGO, Inc., Burlingame, CA.

- e. TBST buffer:
- |   |                |        |
|---|----------------|--------|
|   | Tris-HCl, pH 7 | 50 mM  |
|   | NaCl           | 150 mM |
| 5 | Triton X-100   | 0.1    |
- f. HNTG 5X stock:
- |    |              |        |
|----|--------------|--------|
|    | HEPES        | 0.1 M  |
|    | NaCl         | 0.75 M |
|    | Glycerol     | 50     |
| 10 | Triton X-100 | 1.0%   |
- g. ABTS stock:
- |    |                                  |           |
|----|----------------------------------|-----------|
|    | Citric Acid                      | 100 mM    |
|    | Na <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub> | 250 mM    |
|    | HCl, conc.                       | 4.0 pH    |
| 15 | ABTS*                            | 0.5 mg/mL |
- Keep solution in dark at 4 °C until used.
- h. Stock reagents of:
- |    |  |
|----|--|
|    | EDTA 100 mM pH 7.0                                     |
|    | Na <sub>3</sub> VO <sub>4</sub> 0.5 M                  |
| 20 | Na <sub>4</sub> (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> ) 0.2 M |

### Procedure

The following protocol was used:

- A. Pre-coat ELISA Plate
- 25 1. Coat ELISA plates (Corning, 96 well, Cat. #25805-96) with 05-101 antibody at 0.5 µg per well in PBS, 150 µL final volume/well, and store overnight at 4 °C. Coated plates are good for up to 10 days when stored at 4 °C.
2. On day of use, remove coating buffer and replace with blocking buffer (5% Carnation Instant NonFat Dry Milk in PBS). Incubate the plate, shaking, at room
- 30 temperature (about 23 °C to 25 °C) for 30 minutes. Just prior to use, remove blocking buffer and wash plate 4 times with TBST buffer.
- B. Seeding Cells
1. NIH 3T3/C7 cell line (Honegger, et al., Cell 51:199-209, 1987) can be use for this assay.
- 35 2. Choose dishes having 80-90% confluence for the experiment. Trypsinize

cells and stop reaction by adding 10% CS DMEM medium. Suspend cells in DMEM medium (10% CS DMEM medium) and centrifuge once at 1000 rpm at room temperature for 5 minutes.

3. Resuspend cells in seeding medium (DMEM, 0.5% bovine serum), and count the cells using trypan blue. Viability above 90% is acceptable. Seed cells in DMEM medium (0.5% bovine serum) at a density of 10,000 cells per well, 100  $\mu$ L per well, in a 96 well microtiter plate. Incubate seeded cells in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C for about 40 hours.

C. Assay Procedures.

1. Check seeded cells for contamination using an inverted microscope. Dilute drug stock (10 mg/mL in DMSO) 1:10 in DMEM medium, then transfer 5  $\mu$ L to a test well for a final drug dilution of 1:200 and a final DMSO concentration of 1%. Control wells receive DMSO alone. Incubate in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C for one hour.
2. Prepare EGF ligand: dilute stock EGF in DMEM so that upon transfer of 10  $\mu$ L dilute EGF (1:12 dilution), 25 nM final concentration is attained.
3. Prepare fresh 10 mL HNTG\* sufficient for 100  $\mu$ L per well wherein HNTG\* comprises: HNTG stock (2.0 mL), milli-Q H<sub>2</sub>O (7.3 mL), EDTA, 100 mM, pH 7.0 (0.5 mL), Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub> 0.5 M (0.1 mL) and Na<sub>4</sub>(P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>), 0.2 M (0.1 mL).
4. Place on ice.
5. After two hours incubation with drug, add prepared EGF ligand to cells, 10  $\mu$ L per well, to yield a final concentration of 25 nM. Control wells receive DMEM alone. Incubate, shaking, at room temperature, for 5 minutes.
6. Remove drug, EGF, and DMEM. Wash cells twice with PBS. Transfer HNTG\* to cells, 100  $\mu$ L per well. Place on ice for 5 minutes. Meanwhile, remove blocking buffer from other ELISA plate and wash with TBST as described above.
7. With a pipette tip securely fitted to a micropipettor, scrape cells from plate and homogenize cell material by repeatedly aspirating and dispensing the HNTG\* lysis buffer. Transfer lysate to a coated, blocked, and washed ELISA plate. Incubate shaking at room temperature for one hour.
8. Remove lysate and wash 4 times with TBST. Transfer freshly diluted anti-Ptyr antibody to ELISA plate at 100  $\mu$ L per well. Incubate shaking at room

temperature for 30 minutes in the presence of the anti-Ptyr antiserum (1:3000 dilution in TBST).

9. Remove the anti-Ptyr antibody and wash 4 times with TBST. Transfer the freshly diluted TAGO 30 anti-rabbit IgG antibody to the ELISA plate at 100  $\mu$ L per well. Incubate shaking at room temperature for 30 minutes (anti-rabbit IgG antibody: 1:3000 dilution in TBST).
10. Remove detection antibody and wash 4 times with TBST. Transfer freshly prepared ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution to ELISA plate, 100  $\mu$ L per well. Incubate at room temperature for 20 minutes. ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution: 1.2  $\mu$ L 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in 10 mL ABTS stock.
11. Stop reaction by adding 50  $\mu$ L 5N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (optional), and determine O.D. at 410 nm.
12. The maximal phosphotyrosine signal is determined by subtracting the value of the negative controls from the positive controls. The percent inhibition of phosphotyrosine content for extract-containing wells is then calculated, after subtraction of the negative controls.

#### EXAMPLE 7: Met Autophosphorylation Assay - ELISA

This assay determines Met tyrosine kinase activity by analyzing Met protein tyrosine kinase levels on the Met receptor.

#### Materials and Reagents

The following materials and reagents were used:

- a. HNTG (5X stock solution): Dissolve 23.83 g HEPES and 43.83 g NaCl in about 350 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O. Adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl or NaOH, add 500 mL glycerol and 10 mL Triton X-100, mix, add dH<sub>2</sub>O to 1 L total volume. To make 1 L of 1X working solution add 200 mL 5X stock solution to 800 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O, check and adjust pH as necessary, store at 4 °C.
- b. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline), Gibco Cat. # 450-1300EB (1X solution).
- c. Blocking Buffer: in 500 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O place 100 g BSA, 12.1 g Tris-pH7.5,

- 58.44 g NaCl and 10 mL Tween-20, dilute to 1 L total volume.
- d. Kinase Buffer: To 500 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O add 12.1 g TRIS pH7.2, 58.4 g NaCl, 40.7 g MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 1.9 g EGTA; bring to 1 L total volume with dH<sub>2</sub>O.
- e. PMSF (Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride), Sigma Cat. # P-7626, to 435.5 mg, add 100% ethanol to 25 mL total volume, vortex.
- f. ATP (Bacterial Source), Sigma Cat. # A-7699, store powder at -20 °C; to make up solution for use, dissolve 3.31 mg in 1 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O.
- g. RC-20H HRPO Conjugated Anti-Phosphotyrosine, Transduction Laboratories Cat. # E120H.
- 10 h. Pierce 1-Step (TM) Turbo TMB-ELISA (3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine, Pierce Cat. # 34022.
- i. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, add 1 mL conc. (18 N) to 35 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O.
- j. TRIS HCL, Fischer Cat. # BP152-5; to 121.14 g of material, add 600 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, adjust pH to 7.5 (or 7.2) with HCl, bring volume to 1 L with MilliQ
- 15 H<sub>2</sub>O.
- k. NaCl, Fischer Cat. # S271-10, make up 5 M solution.
- l. Tween-20, Fischer Cat. # S337-500.
- m. Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>, Fischer Cat. # S454-50, to 1.8 g material add 80 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, adjust pH to 10.0 with HCl or NaOH, boil in microwave, cool, check pH, repeat
- 20 procedure until pH stable at 10.0, add MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 mL total volume, make 1 mL aliquots and store at -80 °C.
- n. MgCl<sub>2</sub>, Fischer Cat. # M33-500, make up 1 M solution.
- o. HEPES, Fischer Cat. # BP310-500, to 200 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, add 59.6 g material, adjust pH to 7.5, bring volume to 250 mL total, sterile filter.
- 25 p. Albumin, Bovine (BSA), Sigma Cat. # A-4503, to 30 grams material add sterile distilled water to make total volume of 300 mL, store at 4 °C.
- q. TBST Buffer: to approx. 900 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O in a 1 L graduated cylinder add 6.057 g TRIS and 8.766 g NaCl, when dissolved, adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl, add 1.0 mL Triton X-100 and bring to 1 L total volume with dH<sub>2</sub>O.
- 30 r. Goat Affinity purified antibody Rabbit IgG (whole molecule), Cappel Cat. # 55641.

- s. Anti h-Met (C-28) rabbit polyclonal IgG antibody, Santa Cruz Chemical Cat. # SC-161.
- t. Transiently Transfected EGFR/Met chimeric cells (EMR) (Komada, et al., *Oncogene*, 8:2381-2390 (1993).
- 5 u. Sodium Carbonate Buffer, ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , Fischer Cat. # S495): to 10.6 g material add 800 mL MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , when dissolved adjust pH to 9.6 with NaOH, bring up to 1 L total volume with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , filter, store at 4 °C.

### Procedure

- 10 All of the following steps are conducted at room temperature unless it is specifically indicated otherwise. All ELISA plate washing is by rinsing 4X with TBST.
- A. EMR Lysis
- 15 This procedure can be performed the night before or immediately prior to the start of receptor capture.
  - 1. Quick thaw lysates in a 37 °C waterbath with a swirling motion until the last crystals disappear.
  - 2. Lyse cell pellet with 1X HNTG containing 1 mM PMSF. Use 3 mL of
  - 20 HNTG per 15 cm dish of cells. Add ½ the calculated HNTG volume, vortex the tube for 1 min., add the remaining amount of HNTG, vortex for another min.
  - 3. Balance tubes, centrifuge at 10,000x g for 10 min at 4 °C.
  - 4. Pool supernatants, remove an aliquot for protein determination.
  - 5. Quick freeze pooled sample in dry ice/ethanol bath. This step is performed
  - 25 regardless of whether lysate will be stored overnight or used immediately following protein determination.
  - 6. Perform protein determination using standard bicinchoninic acid (BCA) method (BCA Assay Reagent Kit from Pierce Chemical Cat. # 23225).
- 30 B. ELISA Procedure
  - 1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 5 µg per well Goat anti-Rabbit



- antibody in Carbonate Buffer for a total well volume of 50  $\mu$ L. Store overnight at 4  $^{\circ}$ C.
2. Remove unbound Goat anti-rabbit antibody by inverting plate to remove liquid.
  - 5 3. Add 150  $\mu$ L of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate for 30 min. at room temperature with shaking.
  4. Wash 4X with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
  5. Add 1  $\mu$ g per well of Rabbit anti-Met antibody diluted in TBST for a total  
10 well volume of 100  $\mu$ L.
  6. Dilute lysate in HNTG (90  $\mu$ g lysate/100  $\mu$ L)
  7. Add 100  $\mu$ L of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 60 min.
  8. Wash 4X with TBST. Pat on paper towel to remove excess liquid and  
15 bubbles.
  9. Add 50  $\mu$ L of 1X lysate buffer per well.
  10. Dilute compounds/extracts 1:10 in 1X Kinase Buffer in a polypropylene 96 well plate.
  11. Transfer 5.5  $\mu$ L of diluted drug to ELISA plate wells. Incubate at room  
20 temperature with shaking for 20 min.
  12. Add 5.5  $\mu$ L of 60  $\mu$ M ATP solution per well. Negative controls do not receive any ATP. Incubate at room temperature for 90 min., with shaking.
  13. Wash 4X with TBST. Pat plate on paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
  - 25 14. Add 100  $\mu$ L per well of RC20 (1:3000 dilution in Blocking Buffer). Incubate 30 min. at room temperature with shaking.
  15. Wash 4X with TBST. Pat plate on paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
  16. Add 100  $\mu$ L per well of Turbo-TMB. Incubate with shaking for 30-60 min.
  - 30 17. Add 100  $\mu$ L per well of 1 M  $H_2SO_4$  to stop reaction.
  18. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader. Test Filter = 450 nm,

reference filter = 410 nm.

EXAMPLE 8: Biochemical src assay - ELISA

This assay is used to determine src protein kinase activity measuring  
5 phosphorylation of a biotinylated peptide as the readout.

Materials and Reagents

The following materials and reagents were used:

- a. Yeast transformed with src.
- 10 b. Cell lysates: Yeast cells expressing src are pelleted, washed once with water, re-pelleted and stored at -80 °C until use.
- c. N-terminus biotinylated EEEYEEYEEYEEYEEY is prepared by standard procedures well known to those skilled in the art.
- d. DMSO: Sigma, St. Louis, MO.
- 15 e. 96 Well ELISA Plate: Corning 96 Well Easy Wash, Modified flat Bottom Plate, Corning Cat. #25805-96.
- f. NUNC 96-well V-bottom polypropylene plates for dilution of compounds: Applied Scientific Cat. # A-72092.
- g. Vecastain ELITE ABC reagent: Vector, Burlingame, CA.
- 20 h. Anti-src (327) mab: Schizosaccharomyces Pombe was used to express recombinant Src (Superti-Furga, et al., *EMBO J.*, 12:2625-2634; Superti-Furga, et al., *Nature Biochem.*, 14:600-605). S. Pombe strain SP200 (h-s leul.32 ura4 ade210) was grown as described and transformations were pRSP expression plasmids were done by the lithium acetate method (Superti-Furga, *supra*). Cells were grown in the  
25 presence of 1  $\mu$ M thiamine to repress expression from the nmt1 promoter or in the absence of thiamine to induce expression.
- i. Monoclonal anti-phosphotyrosine, UBI 05-321 (UB40 may be used instead).
- j. Turbo TMB-ELISA peroxidase substrate: Pierce Chemical.
- 30 Buffer Solutions:
  - a. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline): GIBCO PBS, GIBCO Cat. #

450-1300EB.

- b. Blocking Buffer: 5% Non-fat milk (Carnation) in PBS.
- c. Carbonate Buffer:  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  from Fischer, Cat. # S495, make up 100 mM stock solution.
- 5 d. Kinase Buffer: 1.0 mL (from 1 M stock solution)  $\text{MgCl}_2$ ; 0.2 mL (from a 1 M stock solution)  $\text{MnCl}_2$ ; 0.2 mL (from a 1 M stock solution) DTT; 5.0 mL (from a 1 M stock solution) HEPES; 0.1 mL TX-100; bring to 10 mL total volume with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .
- e. Lysis Buffer: 5.0 HEPES (from 1 M stock solution.); 2.74 mL NaCl (from 5 M stock solution); 10 mL glycerol; 1.0 mL TX-100; 0.4 mL EDTA (from a 100 mM stock solution); 1.0 mL PMSF (from a 100 mM stock solution); 0.1 mL  $\text{Na}_3\text{VO}_4$  (from a 0.1 M stock solution); bring to 100 mL total volume with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .
- 10 f. ATP: Sigma Cat. # A-7699, make up 10 mM stock solution (5.51 mg/mL).
- g. TRIS-HCl: Fischer Cat. # BP 152-5, to 600 mL MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  add 121.14 g material, adjust pH to 7.5 with HCl, bring to 1 L total volume with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .
- 15 h. NaCl: Fischer Cat. # S271-10, Make up 5 M stock solution with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .
- i.  $\text{Na}_3\text{VO}_4$ : Fischer Cat. # S454-50; to 80 mL MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , add 1.8 g material; adjust pH to 10.0 with HCl or NaOH; boil in a microwave; cool; check pH, repeat
- 20 pH adjustment until pH remains stable after heating/cooling cycle; bring to 100 mL total volume with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; make 1 mL aliquots and store at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$ .
- j.  $\text{MgCl}_2$ : Fischer Cat. # M33-500, make up 1 M stock solution with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .
- k. HEPES: Fischer Cat. # BP 310-500; to 200 mL MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , add 59.6 g material, adjust pH to 7.5, bring to 250 mL total volume with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , sterile filter (1 M stock solution).
- 25 l. TBST Buffer: TBST Buffer: To 900 mL  $\text{dH}_2\text{O}$  add 6.057 g TRIS and 8.766 g NaCl; adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl, add 1.0 mL Triton-X100; bring to 1 L total volume with  $\text{dH}_2\text{O}$ .
- 30 m.  $\text{MnCl}_2$ : Fischer Cat. # M87-100, make up 1 M stock solution with MilliQ  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

- n. DTT; Fischer Cat. # BP172-5.
- o. TBS (TRIS Buffered Saline): to 900 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O add 6.057 g TRIS and 8.777 g NaCl; bring to 1 L total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- p. Kinase Reaction Mixture: Amount per assay plate (100 wells): 1.0 mL
- 5 Kinase Buffer, 200 µg GST-ζ, bring to final volume of 8.0 mL with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- q. Biotin labeled EEEYEEYEEYEEYEEY: Make peptide stock solution (1 mM, 2.98 mg/ml) in water fresh just before use.
- r. Vectastain ELITE ABC reagent: To prepare 14 mL of working reagent, add 1 drop of reagent A to 15 mL TBST and invert tube several times to mix. Then add
- 10 1 drop of reagent B. Put tube on orbital shaker at room temperature and mix for 30 minutes.

#### Procedures

- a. Preparation of src coated ELISA plate.
  - 15 1. Coat ELISA plate with 0.5 µg/well anti-src mab in 100 µL of pH 9.6 sodium carbonate buffer at 4 °C overnight.
  - 2. Wash wells once with PBS.
  - 3. Block plate with 0.15 mL 5% milk in PBS for 30 min. at room temperature.
  - 4. Wash plate 5X with PBS.
  - 20 5. Add 10 µg/well of src transformed yeast lysates diluted in Lysis Buffer (0.1 mL total volume per well). (Amount of lysate may vary between batches.) Shake plate for 20 minutes at room temperature.
- b. Preparation of phosphotyrosine antibody-coated ELISA plate.
  - 1. 4G10 plate: coat 0.5 µg/well 4G10 in 100 µL PBS overnight at 4 °C and
  - 25 block with 150 µL of 5% milk in PBS for 30 minutes at room temperature.
- c. Kinase assay procedure.
  - 1. Remove unbound proteins from step 1-7, above, and wash plates 5X with PBS.
  - 2. Add 0.08 mL Kinase Reaction Mixture per well (containing 10 µL of 10X
  - 30 Kinase Buffer and 10 µM (final concentration) biotin-EEYEEYEEYEEYEEY per well diluted in water.

3. Add 10  $\mu$ L of compound diluted in water containing 10% DMSO and pre-incubate for 15 minutes at room temperature.
4. Start kinase reaction by adding 10  $\mu$ L/well of 0.05 mM ATP in water (5  $\mu$ M ATP final).
5. Shake ELISA plate for 15 min. at room temperature.
6. Stop kinase reaction by adding 10  $\mu$ L of 0.5 M EDTA per well.
7. Transfer 90  $\mu$ L supernatant to a blocked 4G10 coated ELISA plate from section B, above.
8. Incubate for 30 min. while shaking at room temperature.
9. Wash plate 5X with TBST.
10. Incubate with Vectastain ELITE ABC reagent (100  $\mu$ L/well) for 30 min. at room temperature.
11. Wash the wells 5X with TBST.
12. Develop with Turbo TMB.

15

#### EXAMPLE 9: Biochemical lck Assay - ELISA

This assay is used to determine lck protein kinase activities measuring phosphorylation of GST- $\zeta$  as the readout.

#### 20 Materials and Reagents

The following materials and reagents were used:

- a. Yeast transformed with lck. *Schizosaccharomyces Pombe* was used to express recombinant Lck (Superti-Furga, et al., *EMBO J*, 12:2625-2634; Superti-Furga, et al., *Nature Biotech.*, 14:600-605). *S. Pombe* strain SP200 (h-s leul.32 ura4 ade210) was grown as described and transformations with pRSP expression plasmids were done by the lithium acetate method (Superti-Furga, *supra*). Cells were grown in the presence of 1  $\mu$ M thiamine to induce expression.
- b. Cell lysates: Yeast cells expressing lck are pelleted, washed once in water, re-pelleted and stored frozen at -80 °C until use.
- 30 c. GST- $\zeta$ : DNA encoding for GST- $\zeta$  fusion protein for expression in bacteria obtained from Arthur Weiss of the Howard Hughes Medical Institute at the

University of California, San Francisco. Transformed bacteria were grown overnight while shaking at 25 °C. GST- $\zeta$  was purified by glutathione affinity chromatography, Pharmacia, Alameda, CA.

- d. DMSO: Sigma, St. Louis, MO.
- 5 e. 96-Well ELISA plate: Corning 96 Well Easy Wash, Modified Flat Bottom Plate, Corning Cat. #25805-96.
- f. NUNC 96-well V-bottom polypropylene plates for dilution of compounds: Applied Scientific Cat. # AS-72092.
- g. Purified Rabbit anti-GST antiserum: Amrad Corporation (Australia) Cat. #90001605.
- 10 h. Goat anti-Rabbit-IgG-HRP: Amersham Cat. # V010301
- i. Sheep anti-mouse IgG (H+L): Jackson Labs Cat. # 5215-005-003.
- j. Anti-Lck (3A5) mab: Santa Cruz Biotechnology Cat # sc-433.
- k. Monoclonal anti-phosphotyrosine UBI 05-321 (UB40 may be used instead).

15

Buffer solutions:

- a. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline) 1X solution: GIBCO PBS, GIBCO Cat. # 450-1300EB.
- b. Blocking Buffer: 100 g. BSA, 12.1 g. TRIS-pH7.5, 58.44 g NaCl, 10 mL Tween-20, bring up to 1 L total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- 20 c. Carbonate Buffer: Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> from Fischer, Cat. # S495; make up 100 mM solution with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- d. Kinase Buffer: 1.0 mL (from 1 M stock solution) MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 0.2 mL (from a 1 M stock solution) MnCl<sub>2</sub>; 0.2 mL (from a 1 M stock solution) DTT; 5.0 mL (from a 1 M stock solution) HEPES; 0.1 mL TX-100; bring to 10 mL total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- 25 e. Lysis Buffer: 5.0 HEPES (from 1 M stock solution.); 2.74 mL NaCl (from 5 M stock solution); 10 mL glycerol; 1.0 mL TX-100; 0.4 mL EDTA (from a 100 mM stock solution); 1.0 mL PMSF (from a 100 mM stock solution); 0.1 mL Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub> (from a 0.1 M stock solution); bring to 100 mL total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- 30 f. ATP: Sigma Cat. # A-7699, make up 10 mM stock solution (5.51 mg/mL).

- g. TRIS-HCl: Fischer Cat. # BP 152-5, to 600 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O add 121.14 g material, adjust pH to 7.5 with HCl, bring to 1 L total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- h. NaCl: Fischer Cat. # S271-10, Make up 5 M stock solution with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- 5 i. Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>: Fischer Cat. # S454-50; to 80 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, add 1.8 g material; adjust pH to 10.0 with HCl or NaOH; boil in a microwave; cool; check pH, repeat pH adjustment until pH remains stable after heating/cooling cycle; bring to 100 mL total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O; make 1 mL aliquots and store at -80 °C.
- j. MgCl<sub>2</sub>: Fischer Cat. # M33-500, make up 1 M stock solution with MilliQ  
10 H<sub>2</sub>O.
- k. HEPES: Fischer Cat. # BP 310-500; to 200 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, add 59.6 g material, adjust pH to 7.5, bring to 250 mL total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, sterile filter (1 M stock solution).
- l. Albumin, Bovine (BSA), Sigma Cat. # A4503; to 150 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O add  
15 30 g material, bring 300 mL total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, filter through 0.22 µm filter, store at 4 °C.
- m. TBST Buffer: To 900 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O add 6.057 g TRIS and 8.766 g NaCl; adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl, add 1.0 mL Triton-X100; bring to 1 L total volume with dH<sub>2</sub>O.
- n. MnCl<sub>2</sub>: Fischer Cat. # M87-100, make up 1 M stock solution with MilliQ  
20 H<sub>2</sub>O.
- o. DTT; Fischer Cat. # BP172-5.
- p. TBS (TRIS Buffered Saline): to 900 mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O add 6.057 g TRIS and 8.777 g NaCl; bring to 1 L total volume with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- q. Kinase Reaction Mixture: Amount per assay plate (100 wells): 1.0 mL  
25 Kinase Buffer, 200 µg GST-ζ, bring to final volume of 8.0 mL with MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.

### Procedures

- a. Preparation of Lck coated ELISA plate.
1. Coat 2.0 µg/well Sheep anti-mouse IgG in 100 µL of pH 9.6 sodium  
30 carbonate buffer at 4 °C overnight.
2. Wash well once with PBS.

3. Block plate with 0.15 mL of blocking Buffer for 30 min. at room temp.
4. Wash plate 5X with PBS.
5. Add 0.5  $\mu$ g/well of anti-lck (mab 3A5) in 0.1 mL PBS at room temperature for 1-2 hours.
- 5 6. Wash plate 5X with PBS.
7. Add 20  $\mu$ g/well of lck transformed yeast lysates diluted in Lysis Buffer (0.1 mL total volume per well). (Amount of lysate may vary between batches) Shake plate at 4 °C overnight to prevent loss of activity.
- 10 b. Preparation of phosphotyrosine antibody-coated ELISA plate.
  1. UB40 plate: 1.0  $\mu$ g/well UB40 in 100 L of PBS overnight at 4 °C and block with 150  $\mu$ L of Blocking Buffer for at least 1 hour.
  - c. Kinase assay procedure.
    1. Remove unbound proteins from step 1-7, above, and wash plates 5X with  
15 PBS.
    2. Add 0.08 mL Kinase Reaction Mixture per well (containing 10  $\mu$ L of 10X Kinase Buffer and 2  $\mu$ g GST- $\zeta$  per well diluted with water).
    3. Add 10  $\mu$ L of compound diluted in water containing 10% DMSO and pre-incubate for 15 minutes at room temperature.
    - 20 4. Start kinase reaction by adding 10  $\mu$ L/well of 0.1 mM ATP in water (10  $\mu$ M ATP final).
    5. Shake ELISA plate for 60 min. at room temperature.
    6. Stop kinase reaction by adding 10  $\mu$ L of 0.5 M EDTA per well.
    7. Transfer 90  $\mu$ L supernatant to a blocked 4G10 coated ELISA plate from  
25 section B, above.
    8. Incubate while shaking for 30 min. at room temperature.
    9. Wash plate 5X with TBST.
    10. Incubate with Rabbit anti-GST antibody at 1:5000 dilution in 100  $\mu$ L TBST for 30 min. at room temperature.
    - 30 11. Wash the wells 5X with TBST.
    12. Incubate with Goat anti-Rabbit-IgG-HRP at 1:20,000 dilution in 100  $\mu$ L of





X-100

9. Block buffer: TBST, 0.1 % ethanolamine pH 7.4
10. DMSO, Sigma, St. Louis, MO
11. Kinase buffer (KB): 20 mM HEPES/HCl pH 7.2, 150 mM NaCl, 0.1 %
- 5 Triton X-100, 1 mM PMSF, 5 mg/L Aprotinin, 75 mM sodium ortho vanadate, 0.5 mM DTT and 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>.
12. ATP mix: 100 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 300 mM ATP, 10 mCi <sup>33</sup>P ATP (Dupont-NEN)/mL.
13. Stop solution: 1 % phosphoric acid; Fisher, Pittsburgh, PA.
- 10 14. Wallac Cellulose Phosphate Filter mats; Wallac, Turku, Finland.
15. Filter wash solution: 1 % phosphoric acid, Fisher, Pittsburgh, PA.
16. Tomtec plate harvester, Wallac, Turku, Finland.
17. Wallac beta plate reader # 1205, Wallac, Turku, Finland.
18. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates for compounds Applied
- 15 Scientific Catalog # AS-72092.

### Procedure

All of the following steps were conducted at room temperature unless specifically indicated.

- 20 1. ELISA plate coating: ELISA wells are coated with 100 mL of Sheep anti mouse affinity purified antiserum (1 mg/100 mL coating buffer) over night at 4 °C. ELISA plates can be used for two weeks when stored at 4 °C.
2. Invert the plate and remove liquid. Add 100 mL of blocking solution and incubate for 30 min.
- 25 3. Remove blocking solution and wash four times with wash buffer. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.
4. Add 1 mg of antibody specific for RAF-1 to each well and incubate for 1 hour. Wash as described in step 3.
5. Thaw lysates from RAS/RAF infected Sf9 cells and dilute with TBST to 10
- 30 mg/100 mL. Add 10 mg of diluted lysate to the wells and incubate for 1 hour. Shake the plate during incubation. Negative controls receive no lysate. Lysates

- from RAS/RAF infected Sf9 insect cells are prepared after cells are infected with recombinant baculoviruses at a MOI of 5 for each virus, and harvested 48 hours later. The cells are washed once with PBS and lysed in RIPA buffer. Insoluble material is removed by centrifugation (5 min at 10 000 x g). Aliquots of lysates are
- 5 frozen in dry ice/ethanol and stored at -80 °C until use.
6. Remove non-bound material and wash as outlined above (step 3).
7. Add 2 mg of T-MEK and 2 mg of His-MAEPK per well and adjust the volume to 40 mL with kinase buffer. Methods for purifying T-MEK and MAPK from cell extracts are provided herein by example.
- 10 8. Pre-dilute compounds (stock solution 10 mg/mL DMSO) or extracts 20 fold in TBST plus 1% DMSO. Add 5 mL of the pre-diluted compounds/extracts to the wells described in step 6. Incubate for 20 min. Controls receive no drug.
9. Start the kinase reaction by addition of 5 mL ATPmix; Shake the plates on an ELISA plate shaker during incubation.
- 15 10. Stop the kinase reaction after 60 min by addition of 30 mL stop solution to each well.
11. Place the phosphocellulose mat and the ELISA plate in the Tomtec plate harvester. Harvest and wash the filter with the filter wash solution according to the manufacturers recommendation. Dry the filter mats. Seal the filter mats and place
- 20 them in the holder. Insert the holder into radioactive detection apparatus and quantify the radioactive phosphorous on the filter mats.

Alternatively, 40 mL aliquots from individual wells of the assay plate can be transferred to the corresponding positions on the phosphocellulose filter mat. After air drying the filters, put the filters in a tray. Gently rock the tray, changing the wash

25 solution at 15 min intervals for 1 hour. Air-dry the filter mats. Seal the filter mats and place them in a holder suitable for measuring the radioactive phosphorous in the samples. Insert the holder into a detection device and quantify the radioactive phosphorous on the filter mats.

30 **EXAMPLE 11:** CDK2/Cyclin A - Inhibition Assay

This assay analyzes the protein kinase activity of CDK2 in exogenous

substrate.

#### Materials and Reagents

- A. Buffer A (80 mM Tris (pH 7.2), 40 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ ): 4.84 G. Tris (F.W. =121.1 g/mol), 4.07 g.  $\text{MgCl}_2$  (F.W.=203.31 g/mol) dissolved in 500 mL  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl.
- B. Histone H1 solution (0.45 mg/mL Histone H1 and 20 mM HEPES pH 7.2 (pH 7.4 is OK): 5 mg Histone H1 (Boehinger Mannheim) in 11.111 mL 20 mM HEPES pH 7.2 (477 mg HEPES (F.W.= 238.3 g/mol) dissolved in 100 mL dd $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , stored in 1 mL aliquots at -80 °C.
- C. ATP solution (60  $\mu\text{M}$  ATP, 300 g/mL BSA, 3 mM DTT): 120  $\mu\text{L}$  10 mM ATP, 600  $\mu\text{L}$  10 mg/mL BSA to 20 mL, stored in 1 mL aliquots at -80 °C.
- D. CDK2 solution: cdk2/cyclin A in 10 mM HEPES pH 7.2, 25 mM NaCl, 0.5 mM DTT, 10% glycerol, stored in 9  $\mu\text{L}$  aliquots at -80 °C.

15

#### Description of Assay:

1. Prepare solutions of inhibitors at three times the desired final assay concentration in dd $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ /15 % DMSO by volume.
2. Dispense 20  $\mu\text{L}$  of inhibitors to wells of polypropylene 96-well plates (or 20  $\mu\text{L}$  15% DMSO for positive and negative controls).
3. Thaw Histone H1 solution (1 mL/plate), ATP solution (1 mL/plate plus 1 aliquot for negative control), and CDK2 solution (9  $\mu\text{L}$ /plate). Keep CDK2 on ice until use. Aliquot CDK2 solution appropriately to avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles.
4. Dilute 9  $\mu\text{L}$  CDK2 solution into 2.1 mL Buffer A (per plate). Mix. Dispense 20  $\mu\text{L}$  into each well.
5. Mix 1 mL Histone H1 solution with 1 mL ATP solution (per plate) into a 10 mL screw cap tube. Add  $\gamma^{33}\text{P}$  ATP to a concentration of 0.15  $\mu\text{Ci}/20 \mu\text{L}$  (0.15  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{well}$  in assay). Mix carefully to avoid BSA frothing. Add 20  $\mu\text{L}$  to appropriate wells. Mix plates on plate shaker. For negative control, mix ATP solution with an equal amount of 20 mM HEPES pH 7.2 and add  $\gamma^{33}\text{P}$  ATP to a concentration of 0.15

$\mu\text{Ci}/20\ \mu\text{L}$  solution. Add 20  $\mu\text{L}$  to appropriate wells.

6. Let reactions proceed for 60 minutes.
7. Add 35  $\mu\text{L}$  10% TCA to each well. Mix plates on plate shaker.
8. Spot 40  $\mu\text{L}$  of each sample onto P30 filter mat squares. Allow mats to dry
- 5 (approx. 10-20 minutes).
9. Wash filter mats 4 X 10 minutes with 250 mL 1% phosphoric acid (10 mL phosphoric acid per liter ddH<sub>2</sub>O).
10. Count filter mats with beta plate reader.

10

### Cellular/Biologic Assays

#### EXAMPLE 12: PDGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay

##### Materials and Reagents:

- 15 (1) PDGF: human PDGF B/B; 1276-956, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany
- (2) BrdU Labeling Reagent: 10 mM, in PBS (pH7.4), Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (3) FixDenat: fixation solution (ready to use), Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- 20 (4) Anti-BrdU-POD: mouse monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (5) TMB Substrate Solution: tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), ready to use, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (6) PBS Washing Solution : 1X PBS, pH 7.4.
- 25 (7) Albumin, Bovine (BSA): fraction V powder; A-8551, Sigma Chemical Co., USA.
- (8) 3T3 cell line genetically engineered to express human PDGF-R.

##### Protocol

- 30 (1) Cells are seeded at 8000 cells/well in DMEM, 10% CS, 2 mM Gln in a 96 well plate. Cells are incubated overnight at 37 °C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

- (2) After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum starved in serum free medium (0% CS DMEM with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
- (3) On day 3, ligand (PDGF, 3.8 nM, prepared in DMEM with 0.1% BSA) and test compounds are added to the cells simultaneously. The negative control wells receive serum free DMEM with 0.1% BSA only; the positive control cells receive the ligand (PDGF) but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared in serum free DMEM with ligand in a 96 well plate, and serially diluted for 7 test concentrations.
- (4) After 20 hours of ligand activation, diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 in DMEM, 0.1% BSA) is added and the cells are incubated with BrdU (final concentration=10  $\mu$ M) for 1.5 hours.
- (5) After incubation with labeling reagent, the medium is removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. FixDenat solution is added (50  $\mu$ L /well) and the plates are incubated at room temperature for 45 minutes on a plate shaker.
- (6) The FixDenat solution is thoroughly removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. Milk is added (5% dehydrated milk in PBS, 200  $\mu$ L /well) as a blocking solution and the plate is incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
- (7) The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:100 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added (100  $\mu$ L /well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
- (8) The antibody conjugate is thoroughly removed by decanting and rinsing the wells 5 times with PBS, and the plate is dried by inverting and tapping on a paper towel.
- (9) TMB substrate solution is added (100  $\mu$ L /well) and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker until color development is sufficient for photometric detection.

(10) The absorbance of the samples are measured at 410 nm (in "dual wavelength" mode with a filter reading at 490 nm, as a reference wavelength) on a Dynatech ELISA plate reader.

5 EXAMPLE 13: EGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay

Materials and Reagents

- (1) EGF: mouse EGF, 201; Toyobo, Co., Ltd. Japan
- (2) BrdU Labeling Reagent: 10 mM, in PBS (pH7.4), Cat. No. 1 647 229,  
10 Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (3) FixDenat: fixation solution (ready to use), Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (4) Anti-BrdU-POD: mouse monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- 15 (5) TMB Substrate Solution: tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), ready to use, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (6) PBS Washing Solution : 1X PBS, pH 7.4.
- (7) Albumin, Bovine (BSA): fraction V powder; A-8551, Sigma Chemical Co., USA.
- 20 (8) 3T3 cell line genetically engineered to express human EGF-R.

Protocol

- (1) Cells are seeded at 8000 cells/well in 10% CS, 2 mM Gln in DMEM, in a 96 well plate. Cells are incubated overnight at 37 °C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.
- 25 (2) After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum starved in serum free medium (0% CS DMEM with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
- (3) On day 3, ligand (EGF, 2 nM, prepared in DMEM with 0.1% BSA) and test compounds are added to the cells simultaneously. The negative control wells receive serum free DMEM with 0.1% BSA only; the positive control cells receive  
30 the ligand (EGF) but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared in serum free DMEM with ligand in a 96 well plate, and serially diluted for 7 test concentrations.

- (4) After 20 hours of ligand activation, diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 in DMEM, 0.1% BSA) is added and the cells are incubated with BrdU (final concentration=10  $\mu$ M) for 1.5 hours.
- (5) After incubation with labeling reagent, the medium is removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. FixDenat solution is added (50  $\mu$ L/well) and the plates are incubated at room temperature for 45 minutes on a plate shaker.
- (6) The FixDenat solution is thoroughly removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. Milk is added (5% dehydrated milk in PBS, 200  $\mu$ L/well) as a blocking solution and the plate is incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
- (7) The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:100 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added (100  $\mu$ L/well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
- (8) The antibody conjugate is thoroughly removed by decanting and rinsing the wells 5 times with PBS, and the plate is dried by inverting and tapping on a paper towel.
- (9) TMB substrate solution is added (100  $\mu$ L/well) and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker until color development is sufficient for photometric detection.
- (10) The absorbance of the samples are measured at 410 nm (in "dual wavelength" mode with a filter reading at 490 nm, as a reference wavelength) on a Dynatech ELISA plate reader.

25

EXAMPLE 14: EGF-Induced Her2-Driven BrdU Incorporation

Materials and Reagents:

- (1) EGF: mouse EGF, 201; Toyobo, Co., Ltd. Japan
- (2) BrdU Labeling Reagent: 10 mM, in PBS (pH7.4), Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.



- (3) FixDenat: fixation solution (ready to use), Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (4) Anti-BrdU-POD: mouse monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- 5 (5) TMB Substrate Solution: tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), ready to use, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (6) PBS Washing Solution : 1X PBS, pH 7.4, made in house.
- (7) Albumin, Bovine (BSA): fraction V powder; A-8551, Sigma Chemical Co., USA.
- 10 (8) 3T3 cell line engineered to express a chimeric receptor having the extra-cellular domain of EGF-R and the intra-cellular domain of Her2.

Protocol:

- (1) Cells are seeded at 8000 cells/well in DMEM, 10% CS, 2 mM Gln in a 96-  
15 well plate. Cells are incubated overnight at 37 °C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.
- (2) After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum starved in serum free medium (0%CS DMEM with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
- (3) On day 3, ligand (EGF=2 nM, prepared in DMEM with 0.1% BSA) and test  
20 compounds are added to the cells simultaneously. The negative control wells receive serum free DMEM with 0.1% BSA only; the positive control cells receive the ligand (EGF) but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared in serum free DMEM with ligand in a 96 well plate, and serially diluted for 7 test concentrations.
- (4) After 20 hours of ligand activation, diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 in  
25 DMEM, 0.1% BSA) is added and the cells are incubated with BrdU (final concentration = 10 µM) for 1.5 hours.
- (5) After incubation with labeling reagent, the medium is removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. FixDenat solution is added (50 µL/well) and the plates are incubated at room temperature for 45 minutes on a plate shaker.
- 30 (6) The FixDenat solution is thoroughly removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. Milk is added (5% dehydrated milk in PBS, 200

μL/well) as a blocking solution and the plate is incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.

- (7) The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:100 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added (100 μL/well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.

(8) The antibody conjugate is thoroughly removed by decanting and rinsing the wells 5 times with PBS, and the plate is dried by inverting and tapping on a paper towel.

- (9) TMB substrate solution is added (100 μL/well) and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker until color development is sufficient for photometric detection.

- (10) The absorbance of the samples are measured at 410 nm (in "dual wavelength" mode with a filter reading at 490 nm, as a reference wavelength) on a Dynatech ELISA plate reader.

#### EXAMPLE 15: IGF1-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay

##### Materials and Reagents:

- (1) IGF1 Ligand: human, recombinant; G511, Promega Corp, USA.
- (2) BrdU Labeling Reagent: 10 mM, in PBS (pH7.4), Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (3) FixDenat: fixation solution (ready to use), Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (4) Anti-BrdU-POD: mouse monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (5) TMB Substrate Solution: tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), ready to use, Cat. No. 1 647 229, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany.
- (6) PBS Washing Solution: 1X PBS, pH 7.4.
- (7) Albumin, Bovine (BSA): fraction V powder; A-8551, Sigma Chemical Co., USA.

- (8) 3T3 cell line genetically engineered to express human IGF-1 receptor.

Protocol:

- (1) Cells are seeded at 8000 cells/well in DMEM, 10% CS, 2 mM Gln in a 96-well plate. Cells are incubated overnight at 37 °C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.
- (2) After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum starved in serum free medium (0%CS DMEM with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
- (3) On day 3, ligand (IGF1=3.3 nM, prepared in DMEM with 0.1% BSA) and test compounds are added to the cells simultaneously. The negative control wells receive serum free DMEM with 0.1% BSA only; the positive control cells receive the ligand (IGF1) but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared in serum free DMEM with ligand in a 96 well plate, and serially diluted for 7 test concentrations.
- (4) After 16 hours of ligand activation, diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 in DMEM, 0.1% BSA) is added and the cells are incubated with BrdU (final concentration=10 µM) for 1.5 hours.
- (5) After incubation with labeling reagent, the medium is removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. FixDenat solution is added (50 µL/well) and the plates are incubated at room temperature for 45 minutes on a plate shaker.
- (6) The FixDenat solution is thoroughly removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. Milk is added (5% dehydrated milk in PBS, 200 µL/well) as a blocking solution and the plate is incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
- (7) The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:100 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added (100 µL/well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
- (8) The antibody conjugate is thoroughly removed by decanting and rinsing the wells 5 times with PBS, and the plate is dried by inverting and tapping on a paper towel.
- (9) TMB substrate solution is added (100 µL/well) and incubated for 20 minutes

at room temperature on a plate shaker until color development is sufficient for photometric detection.

- (10) The absorbance of the samples are measured at 410 nm (in "dual wavelength" mode with a filter reading at 490 nm, as a reference wavelength) on a  
5 Dynatech ELISA plate reader.

EXAMPLE 16: HUV-EC-C Assay

- The following protocol may also be used to measure a compound's activity against PDGF-R, FGF-R, VEGF, aFGF or Flk-1/KDR, all of which are naturally  
10 expressed by HUV-EC cells.

DAY 0

1. Wash and trypsinize HUV-EC-C cells (human umbilical vein endothelial cells, (American Type Culture Collection; catalogue no. 1730 CRL).  
15 Wash with Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline (D-PBS; obtained from Gibco BRL; catalogue no. 14190-029) 2 times at about 1 mL/10 cm<sup>2</sup> of tissue culture flask. Trypsinize with 0.05% trypsin-EDTA in non-enzymatic cell dissociation solution (Sigma Chemical Company; catalogue no. C-1544). The 0.05% trypsin was made by diluting 0.25% trypsin/1 mM EDTA (Gibco; catalogue no. 25200-049) in the cell  
20 dissociation solution. Trypsinize with about 1 mL/25-30 cm<sup>2</sup> of tissue culture flask for about 5 minutes at 37 °C. After cells have detached from the flask, add an equal volume of assay medium and transfer to a 50 mL sterile centrifuge tube (Fisher Scientific; catalogue no. 05-539-6).
2. Wash the cells with about 35 mL assay medium in the 50 mL sterile  
25 centrifuge tube by adding the assay medium, centrifuge for 10 minutes at approximately 200 g, aspirate the supernatant, and resuspend with 35 mL D-PBS. Repeat the wash two more times with D-PBS, resuspend the cells in about 1 mL assay medium/15 cm<sup>2</sup> of tissue culture flask. Assay medium consists of F12K medium (Gibco BRL; catalogue no. 21127-014) + 0.5% heat-inactivated fetal bovine  
30 serum. Count the cells with a Coulter Counter (Coulter Electronics, Inc.) and add assay medium to the cells to obtain a concentration of 0.8-1.0x10<sup>5</sup> cells/mL.

3. Add cells to 96-well flat-bottom plates at 100  $\mu$ L/well or  $0.8-1.0 \times 10^4$  cells/well; incubate ~24h at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

#### DAY 1

- 5           1. Make up two-fold drug titrations in separate 96-well plates, generally 50  $\mu$ M on down to 0  $\mu$ M. Use the same assay medium as mentioned in day 0, step 2 above. Titrations are made by adding 90  $\mu$ L/well of drug at 200  $\mu$ M (4X the final well concentration) to the top well of a particular plate column. Since the stock drug concentration is usually 20 mM in DMSO, the 200  $\mu$ M drug concentration contains  
10   2% DMSO.

Therefore, diluent made up to 2% DMSO in assay medium (F12K + 0.5% fetal bovine serum) is used as diluent for the drug titrations in order to dilute the drug but keep the DMSO concentration constant. Add this diluent to the remaining wells in the column at 60  $\mu$ L/well. Take 60  $\mu$ L from the 120  $\mu$ L of 200  $\mu$ M drug  
15   dilution in the top well of the column and mix with the 60  $\mu$ L in the second well of the column. Take 60  $\mu$ L from this well and mix with the 60  $\mu$ L in the third well of the column, and so on until two-fold titrations are completed. When the next-to-the last well is mixed, take 60  $\mu$ L of the 120  $\mu$ L in this well and discard it. Leave the last well with 60  $\mu$ L of DMSO/media diluent as a non-drug-containing control.  
20   Make 9 columns of titrated drug, enough for triplicate wells each for 1) VEGF (obtained from Pepro Tech Inc., catalogue no. 100-200, 2) endothelial cell growth factor (ECGF) (also known as acidic fibroblast growth factor, or aFGF) (obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemica, catalogue no. 1439 600); or, 3) human PDGF B/B (1276-956, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and assay media control.  
25   ECGF comes as a preparation with sodium heparin.

2. Transfer 50  $\mu$ L/well of the drug dilutions to the 96-well assay plates containing the  $0.8-1.0 \times 10^4$  cells/100  $\mu$ L/well of the HUV-EC-C cells from day 0 and incubate ~2 h at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

3. In triplicate, add 50  $\mu$ L/well of 80  $\mu$ g/mL VEGF, 20 ng/mL ECGF, or  
30   media control to each drug condition. As with the drugs, the growth factor concentrations are 4X the desired final concentration. Use the assay media from day

0 step 2 to make the concentrations of growth factors. Incubate approximately 24 hours at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Each well will have 50 µL drug dilution, 50 µL growth factor or media, and 100 µL cells, = 200 µL/well total. Thus the 4X concentrations of drugs and growth factors become 1X once everything has been added to the wells.

5

#### DAY 2

1. Add <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine (Amersham; catalogue no. TRK-686) at 1 Ci/well (10 l/well of 100 Ci/mL solution made up in RPMI media + 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum) and incubate ~24 h at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Note: <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine is made up in RPMI media because all of the other applications for which we use the <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine involve experiments done in RPMI. The media difference at this step is probably not significant. RPMI was obtained from Gibco BRL, catalogue no. 11875-051.

#### 15 DAY 3

1. Freeze plates overnight at -20 °C.

#### DAY 4

1. Thaw plates and harvest with a 96-well plate harvester (Tomtec Harvester 96<sup>(R)</sup>) onto filter mats (Wallac; catalogue no. 1205-401); read counts on a 20 Wallac Betaplate<sup>(TM)</sup> liquid scintillation counter.

#### EXAMPLE 17: FGF-Induced BrdU incorporation Assay

This assay measures FGF-induced DNA synthesis in 3Tc7/EGFr cells that express endogenous FGF receptors.

25

#### Materials and Reagents:

1. FGF: human FGF2/bFGF (Gibco BRL, No. 13256-029).
2. BrdU Labeling reagent, (10 mM PBS (pH 7.4), Boehringer Mannheim Cat No. 1 647 229).
- 30 3. FIXDENAT fixation solution (Boehringer Mannheim Cat No. 1 647 229).

4. Anti-BrdU-POD (mouse monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase, Boehringer Mannheim Cat. No. 1 647 229).
5. TMB (tetramethylbenzidine, Boehringer Mannheim Cat. No. 1 647 229).
- 5 6. PBS washing solution, pH 7.4.
7. Albumin, bovine (BSA), fraction V powder (Sigma Chemical Co., Cat. No. A-8551)

#### Procedure

- 10 1. 3T3 engineered cell line: 3T3c7/EGFr.
2. Cells are seeded at 8,000 cells/well in DMEM, 10% CS and 2 mM Gln in a 96-well plate. Incubate 24 hours at 37 °C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.
3. After 24 hours, wash cells with PBS then serum starve in serum free medium (0% DMEM, 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
- 15 4. Add ligand (FGF2 (1.5 nM in DMEM with 0.1% BSA) and test compound simultaneously. Negative control wells receive serum free DMEM with 0.1% BSA only; positive control wells receive FGF2 ligand but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared in serum-free DMEM with ligand in a 96-well plate and serially diluted to make seven (7) test concentrations.
- 20 5. After 20 hours, add diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 BrdU:DMEM, 0.1% BSA, final concentration is 10 µM) to the cells and incubate for 1.5 hours.
6. Decant medium. Remove traces of material with paper towel. Add FIXDENAT (50 µl/well) and incubate at room temperature for 45 minutes on a plate
- 25 shaker.
7. Remove FIXDENAT solution. Add blocking solution (5% dehydrated milk in PBS (200 µl/well)) and incubate for 30 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
8. Decant blocking solution; wash wells once with PBS. Add anti-
- 30 BrdU-POD solution (1:100 dilution in PBS, 0.1% BSA); incubate for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.

9. Decant antibody conjugate; rinse wells 5 times with PBS. Dry plate by inverting on paper towel and tapping.

10. Add TMB solution (100  $\mu$ L/well); incubate 20 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker until color development is sufficient for photometric detection.

11. Measure absorbance at 410 nM on a Dynatech ELISA plate reader using "Dual wavelength" mode with a filter at 490 nM.

#### EXAMPLE 18: Biochemical EGFR Assay

10 This assay measures the *in vitro* kinase activity of EGFR using ELISA.

#### Materials And Reagents

1. Corning 96-well ELISA plates (Corning Catalog No. 25805-96).
2. SUMO1 monoclonal anti-EGFR antibody.
- 15 3. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline, Gibco Catalog No. 450-1300EB).

#### 4. TBST Buffer

Reagent	M.W.	Working Concentration	Amount per L
Tris	121.14	50 mM	6.057 g
NaCl	58.44	150 mM	8.766 g
Triton X-100	NA	0.1%	1.0 mL

#### 5. Blocking Buffer:

Reagent	M.W.	Working Concentration	Amount per 100 mL
Carnation Instant Non-Fat Milk	NA	5%	5.0 g
PBS	NA	NA	100 mL

20

#### 6. A431 cell lysate

#### 7. TBS Buffer:

Reagent	M.W.	Working Concentration	Amount per L
Tris	121.14	50 mM	6.057 g
NaCl	58.44	150 mM	8.766 g



## 8. TBS + 10% DMSO

Reagent	M.W.	Working Concentration	Amount per L
Tris	121.14	50 mM	1.514 g
NaCl	58.44	150 mM	2.192 g
DMSO	NA	10%	25 mL

## 9. Adenosine-5'-triphosphate (ATP, from Equine muscle, Sigma Cat.

5 No. A-5394).

Prepare a 1.0 mM solution in dH<sub>2</sub>O. This reagent should be made up immediately prior to use and kept on ice.

10. MnCl<sub>2</sub>.

Prepare a 1.0 M stock solution in dH<sub>2</sub>O.

10 11. ATP/MnCl<sub>2</sub> phosphorylation mix

Reagent	M.W.	Amount per 10 mL	Working Concentration
ATP	1.0 mM	300 µL	30 µM
MnCl <sub>2</sub>	1.0 M	500 µL	50 mM
dH <sub>2</sub> O		9.2 mL	

This reagent should be prepared immediately before use and kept on ice

12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates (Applied Scientific  
15 Cat. No. AS-72092).

## 13. Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)

Prepare 200 mM working solution in dH<sub>2</sub>O. Adjust to pH 8.0 with 10 N NaOH.

## 14. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum.

## 20 15. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat. No. ALI0404)

## 16. ABTS (2,2'-azino-bis(3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid), Sigma Cat. No. A-1888).

Reagent	M.W.	Working Concentration	Amount per L
Citric Acid	192.12	100 mM	19.21 g

Na <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub>	141.96	250 mM	35.49 g
ABTS	NA	0.5 mg/mL	500 mg

Mix first two ingredients in about 900 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O, adjust pH to 4.0 with phosphoric acid. Add ABTS, cover, let sit about 0.5 hr., filter. The solution should be kept in the dark at 4 °C until ready to use.

- 5            17.    Hydrogen peroxide 30% solution (Fisher Cat. No. H325)
18.    ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>
- Mix 15 mL ABTS solution and 2.0 µL H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Prepare 5 minutes before use.
19.    0.2 M HCl

10    Procedure

1.    Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5 µg SUMO1 in 100 µL PBS per well, store overnight at 4 °C.
2.    Remove unbound SUMO1 from wells by inverting plate to remove liquid. Wash 1x with dH<sub>2</sub>O. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.
- 15           3.    Add 150 µL of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate for 30 min. at room temperature with shaking.
4.    Wash plate 3x with deionized water, then once with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
5.    Dilute lysate in PBS (7 µg lysate/100 µL PBS).
- 20           6.    Add 100 µL of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 60 min.
7.    Wash plates as described in 4, above.
8.    Add 120 µL TBS to ELISA plate containing captured EGFR.
9.    Dilute test compound 1:10 in TBS in 96-well polypropylene plates (ie. 10
- 25    µL compound + 90 µL TBS).
10.    Add 13.5 µL diluted test compound to ELISA plate. To control wells (wells which do not receive any test compound), add 13.5 µL TBS + 10% DMSO.
11.    Incubate for 30 minutes while shaking at room temperature.
12.    Add 15 µL phosphorylation mix directly to all wells except negative

control well which does not receive ATP/MnCl<sub>2</sub> (final well volume should be approximately 150 µL with 3 µM ATP/5 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub> final concentration in each well.) Incubate 5 minutes while shaking.

13. After 5 minutes, stop reaction by adding 16.5 µL of 200 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) to each well, shaking continuously. After the EDTA has been added, shake for 1 min.
14. Wash 4x with deionized water, twice with TBST.
15. Add 100 µL anti-phosphotyrosine (1:3000 dilution in TBST) per well. Incubate 30-45 min. at room temperature, with shaking.
16. Wash as described in 4, above.
17. Add 100 µL Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:2000 dilution in TBST) to each well. Incubate 30 min. at room temperature, with shaking.
18. Wash as described in 4, above.
19. Add 100 µL of ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution to each well.
20. Incubate 5 to 10 minutes with shaking. Remove any bubbles.
21. If necessary stop reaction with the addition of 100 µL 0.2 M HCl per well.
22. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader. Test Filter: 410 nM Reference Filter: 630 Nm.

#### EXAMPLE 19: Biochemical PDGFR Assay

This assay measures the *in vitro* kinase activity of PDGFR using ELISA.

#### Materials And Reagents

Unless otherwise noted, the preparation of working solution of the following reagents is the same as that for the Biochemical EGFR assay, above.

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates (Corning Catalog No. 25805-96).
2. 28D4C10 monoclonal anti-PDGFR antibody.
3. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline, Gibco Catalog No. 450-1300EB)

4. TBST Buffer.
5. Blocking Buffer.
6. PDGFR- $\beta$  expressing NIH 3T3 cell lysate.
7. TBS Buffer.
- 5 8. TBS + 10% DMSO.
9. Adenosine-5'-triphosphate (ATP, from Equine muscle, Sigma Cat. No. A-5394).

	10.	MnCl <sub>2</sub> .			
	11.	Kinase buffer phosphorylation mix.			
10		Reagent	Stock	Amount	Working
			solution	per 10 mL	Concentration
		Tris	1 M	250 $\mu$ L	25 mM
		NaCl	5 M	200 $\mu$ L	100 mM
		MnCl <sub>2</sub>	1 M	100 $\mu$ L	10 mM
15		TX-100	100 mM	50 $\mu$ L	0.5 mM

12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates (Applied Scientific Cat. No. AS-72092).
13. Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA).
- 20 14. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum.
15. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat. No. ALI0404).
16. 2,2'-azino-bis(3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS, Sigma Cat. No. A-1888).
- 25 17. Hydrogen peroxide 30% solution (Fisher Cat. No. H325).
18. ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.
19. 0.2 M HCl.

#### Procedure

- 30 1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5  $\mu$ g 28D4C10 in 100  $\mu$ L PBS per well, store overnight at 4° C.
2. Remove unbound 28D4C10 from wells by inverting plate to remove liquid. Wash 1x with dH<sub>2</sub>O. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.

3. Add 150  $\mu$ L of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate for 30 min. at room temperature with shaking.
4. Wash plate 3x with deionized water, then once with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
5. Dilute lysate in HNTG (10  $\mu$ g lysate/100  $\mu$ L HNTG)
6. Add 100  $\mu$ L of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 60 min.
7. Wash plates as described in 4, above.
8. Add 80  $\mu$ L working kinase buffer mix to ELISA plate containing captured PDGFR.
9. Dilute test compound 1:10 in TBS in 96-well polypropylene plates (*i.e.*, 10  $\mu$ L compound + 90  $\mu$ L TBS).
10. Add 10  $\mu$ L diluted test compound to ELISA plate. To control wells (wells which do not receive any test compound), add 10  $\mu$ L TBS + 10% DMSO.
11. Incubate for 30 minutes while shaking at room temperature.
12. Add 10  $\mu$ L ATP directly to all wells except negative control well (final well volume should be approximately 100  $\mu$ L with 20  $\mu$ M ATP in each well.) Incubate 30 minutes while shaking.
13. After 30 minutes, stop reaction by adding 10  $\mu$ L of 200 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) to each well.
14. Wash 4x with deionized water, twice with TBST.
15. Add 100  $\mu$ L anti-phosphotyrosine (1:3000 dilution in TBST) per well. Incubate 30-45 min. at room temperature, with shaking.
16. Wash as described in 4, above.
17. Add 100  $\mu$ L Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:2000 dilution in TBST) to each well. Incubate 30 min. at room temperature, with shaking.
18. Wash as described in 4, above.
19. Add 100  $\mu$ L of ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> solution to each well.
20. Incubate 10 to 30 minutes with shaking. Remove any bubbles.
21. If necessary stop reaction with the addition of 100  $\mu$ L 0.2 M HCl per

well.

22. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader: test filter: 410 nM, reference filter: 630 nM.

## 5 EXAMPLE 20: Biochemical FGFR Assay

This assay measures *in vitro* kinase activity of the Myc-GyrB-FGFR fusion protein using ELISA.

### Materials And Reagents

#### 10 1. HNTG

	Reagent	M.W.	5x Stock		1x Working
			Concentration	per L	
	HEPES	238.3	100 mM	23.83 g	20 mM
	NaCl	58.44	750 mM	43.83 g	150 mM
15	Glycerol	NA	50%	500 mL	10%
	Triton X-100	NA	5%	10 mL	1.0%

To make a liter of 5x stock solution, dissolve HEPES and NaCl in about 350 mL dH<sub>2</sub>O, adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl or NaOH (depending on the HEPES that is  
20 used), add glycerol, Triton X-100 and then dH<sub>2</sub>O to volume.

2. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline, Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB).

3. Blocking Buffer.

4. Kinase Buffer.

	Reagent	M.W.	10x Stock		1x Working
			Concentration		
25	HEPES (pH 7.2)	238.3	500 mM		50 mM
	MnCl <sub>2</sub>		20 mM		2 mM
	MgCl <sub>2</sub>	203.32	200 mM		10 mM
30	Triton-X-100		1 %		0.1%
	DTT	380.35	5 mM		0.5 mM

5. Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF, Sigma, Cat. No. P-7626):  
Working solution: 100 mM in ethanol.

35 6. ATP (Bacterial source, Sigma Cat. No. A-7699)

Use 3.31 mg per mL MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O for a stock concentration of 6 mM.

7. Biotin conjugated anti-phosphotyrosine mab (clone 4G10, Upstate Biotechnology Inc. Cat. No. 16-103, Ser. No. 14495).
8. VECTASTAIN ELITE ABC reagent (Avidin peroxidase conjugate,  
5 Vector Laboratories Cat. No. PK-6 100).
9. ABTS Solution.
10. Hydrogen peroxide 30% solution (Fisher Catalog # H325).
11. ABTS/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.
12. 0.2 M HCl.
- 10 13. TRIS HCl (Fischer Cat. No. BP 152-5).  
Prepare 1.0 mM solution in MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl.
14. NaCl (Fisher Cat. No. S271-10).  
Prepare 5 M solution in MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
- 15 15. MgCl<sub>2</sub> (Fisher Cat. No. M33-500).  
Prepare 1 M solution in MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O.
16. HEPES (Fisher Cat. No. BP310-500).  
Prepare 1 M solution in MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, adjust pH to 7.5, sterile filter.
17. TBST Buffer.
18. Sodium Carbonate Buffer (Fisher Cat. No. S495).  
20 Prepare 0.1 M solution in MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O, adjust pH to 9.6 with NaOH,  
filter.
19. Dithiothreitol (DTT, Fisher Cat. No. BP172-25).  
Prepare 0.5 mM working solution in MilliQ H<sub>2</sub>O just prior to use.
- Store at -20° C until used, discard any leftover.
- 25 20. MnCl<sub>2</sub>.
21. Triton X-100.
22. Goat α-Rabbit IgG (Cappel).
23. Affinity purified Rabbit α GST GyrB.

### 30 Procedure

All of the following steps are conducted at room temperature unless

otherwise indicated.

1. Coat Corning 96-well ELISA plates with 2  $\mu$ g Goat  $\alpha$ -Rabbit antibody per well in Carbonate Buffer such that total well volume is 100  $\mu$ l. Store overnight at 4° C.
- 5        2. Remove unbound Goat a-Rabbit antibody by inverting plate to remove liquid. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles
3. Add 150  $\mu$ L Blocking Buffer (5% Low Fat Milk in PBS) to each well. Incubate while shaking on a micro-titer plate shaker for 30 min.
4. Wash 4x with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess  
10 liquid and bubbles.
5. Add 0.5  $\mu$ g Rabbit a-GyrB antibody per well. Dilute antibody in DPBS to a final volume of 100  $\mu$ L per well. Incubate with shaking on a micro-titer plate shaker at room temperature for 1 hour.
6. Wash 4x with TBST as described in step 4.
- 15       7. Add 2  $\mu$ g COS/FGFR cell lysate (Myc-GyrB-FGFR source) in HNTG to each well to give a final volume of 100  $\mu$ L per well. Incubate with shaking on a micro-titer plate shaker for 1 hour.
8. Wash 4X with TBST as described in step 4.
9. Add 80  $\mu$ L of 1x kinase buffer per well.
- 20       10. Dilute test compound 1:10 in 1x kinase buffer + 1% DMSO in a polypropylene 96-well plate.
11. Transfer 10  $\mu$ L of diluted test compound solution and control wells from polypropylene plate wells to the corresponding ELISA plate wells, incubate with shaking on a micro-titer plate shaker for 20 minutes.
- 25       12. Add 10  $\mu$ L of 70  $\mu$ M ATP diluted in kinase buffer to positive control and test wells (final ATP concentration is 7  $\mu$ M/well). Add 10  $\mu$ L 1x kinase buffer to negative control wells. Incubate with shaking on a micro-titer plate shaker for 15 min.
13. Stop kinase reaction by adding 5  $\mu$ L 0.5 M EDTA to all wells.
- 30       14. Wash 4x with TEST as described in step 4.
15. Add 100  $\mu$ L biotin conjugated  $\alpha$ -phosphotyrosine mab (b4G10)



diluted in TBST to each well. Incubate with shaking on a micro-titer plate shaker for 30 minutes.

16. Prepare VECTASTAIN ABC reagent. Add 1 drop reagent A to 15 mL TBST. Mix by inverting tube several times. Add 1 drop reagent B and mix again.

17. Wash 4x with TBST as described in step 4.

18. Add 100  $\mu$ L ABC HRP reagent to each well. Incubate with shaking on a micro-titer plate shaker for 30 minutes.

19. Wash 4x with TBST as described in step 4.

20. Add 100  $\mu$ L of ABTS/ $H_2O_2$  solution to each well.

22. Incubate 5 to 15 minutes with shaking. Remove any bubbles.

23. If necessary stop reaction by adding 100  $\mu$ L of 0.2 M HCl/well.

24. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA Plate Reader; test filter: 410 nM, reference filter: 630 nM.

15

#### EXAMPLE 21: Biochemical FLK-1 Assay

This assay evaluates flk-1 autophosphorylation activity *in vitro* using ELISA.

#### Materials And Reagents

20 1. 15 cm tissue culture dishes

2. Flk-1/NIH cells: NIH fibroblast line over-expressing human flk-1 clone 3.

3. Growth medium: DMEM plus heat inactivated 10% FBS and 2 mM Glutamine (Gibco-BRL).

25 4. Starvation medium: DMEM plus 0.5% heat-inactivated FBS, 2 mM Glutamine (Gibco-BRL).

5. Corning 96-well ELISA plates (Corning Cat. No. 25805-96).

6. L4 or E38 monoclonal antibody specific for flk-1; Purified by Protein-A agarose affinity chromatography.

30 7. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline) Gibco Cat. No. 450-1300EB).

8. HNTG (see BIOCHEMICAL FGFR for preparation).
9. Pierce BCA protein determination kit.
10. Blocking buffer
11. TBST (pH 7.0)
- 5 12. Kinase Buffer
13. Kinase Stop Solution: 200 mM EDTA.
14. Biotinylated 4G10, specific for phosphotyrosine (UBI, Cat. No. No. 16-103).
- 15 15. AB kit (Vector Laboratories Cat. No. PK 4000).
- 10 16. DMSO
17. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates (Applied Scientific Cat. No. AS-72092).
18. TURBO-TMB (Pierce).
19. TURBO-TMB stop solution: 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.
- 15 20. ATP (Sigma Cat. No. A-7699).
21. 20% DMSO in TBS (pH 7.0).

### Procedure

#### Cell Growth and Lysate Preparation.

- 20 1. Seed cell into growth medium and grow for 2-3 days to 90-100% confluency at 37° C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Do not exceed passage #20.
2. Remove the medium and wash the cells twice with PBS. Lyse with HNTG lysis buffer. Collect all lysates and vortex mix them for 20-30 seconds.
3. Remove insoluble material by centrifugation (5-10 min at about 25 10,000 xg).
4. Determine the protein concentration using BCA kit.
5. Partition lysate into 1 mg aliquots, store at -80° C.

#### Assay Procedure

- 30 1. Coat Corning 96-well ELISA plates with 2 µg/well purified L4 (or E 38) in 100 µL of PBS. Store overnight at 4° C.

2. Remove unbound proteins from wells by inverting the plate to remove the liquid. Wash one time with dH<sub>2</sub>O, pat plate on paper towel to remove excess liquid.
3. Block plates with 150  $\mu$ L blocking buffer per well. Incubate for  
5 45-60 minutes with shaking at 4° C.
4. Remove the blocking buffer and wash the ELISA plate three times with dH<sub>2</sub>O and one time with TBST. Pat plate on paper towel to remove excess liquid.
5. Dilute lysate in PBS to give final concentration of 50  $\mu$ g/100  $\mu$ L. Add  
10 100  $\mu$ L of diluted lysate to each well. Incubate with shaking at 4° C overnight.
6. Remove unbound proteins from wells by inverting the plate. Wash as in step 4.
7. Add 80  $\mu$ L of kinase buffer to wells (90  $\mu$ L to negative control wells).
- 15 8. Dilute test compounds (normally 10-fold) into wells of a polypropylene plate containing 20% DMSO in TBS.
9. Add 10  $\mu$ L of the diluted compounds to the ELISA wells containing immobilized flk-1 and shake. Control wells receive no compounds.
10. From stock 1 mM ATP, prepare 0.3 mM ATP solution in dH<sub>2</sub>O  
20 (alternatively, kinase buffer may be used).
11. Add 10  $\mu$ L of 0.3 mM ATP to all wells except the negative controls. Incubate for 60 min. at room temperature with shaking.
12. After 1 hr stop the kinase reaction by adding 11  $\mu$ L 200 mM EDTA. Shake for 1-2 min.
- 25 13. Wash the ELISA plate 4 times with dH<sub>2</sub>O and twice with TBST.
14. Add 100  $\mu$ L of 1:5000 biotinylated 4G10:TBST to all wells. Incubate 45 min with shaking at room temperature.
15. While the above is incubating, add 50  $\mu$ L of solutions A & B from the ABC kit to 10 mL of TBST. These solutions must be combined approximately  
30 30 min prior to use.
16. Wash plates as in step 4.

17. Add 100  $\mu$ L of the preformed A & B complex to all wells. Incubate 30 min with shaking at room temperature.
18. Wash plates as in step 4.
19. Add 100  $\mu$ L TURBO-TMB. Shake at room temperature for 10- 15 min.
20. When the color in the positive control wells reaches an absorbance of about 0.35 - 0.4, stop the reaction with 100  $\mu$ L of TURBO-TMB stop solution.
21. Read plates on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader; test filter: 450 nM, reference filter: 410 nM.

### In Vivo Animal Models

#### EXAMPLE 22: Xenograft Animal Models

The ability of human tumors to grow as xenografts in athymic mice (*e.g.*, Balb/c, nu/nu) provides a useful *in vivo* model for studying the biological response to therapies for human tumors. Since the first successful xenotransplantation of human tumors into athymic mice, (Rygaard and Povlsen, 1969, *Acta Pathol. Microbial. Scand.* 77:758-760), many different human tumor cell lines (*e.g.*, mammary, lung, genitourinary, gastro-intestinal, head and neck, glioblastoma, bone, and malignant melanomas) have been transplanted and successfully grown in nude mice. The following assays may be used to determine the level of activity, specificity and effect of the different compounds of the present invention. Three general types of assays are useful for evaluating compounds: cellular/catalytic, cellular/biological and *in vivo*. The object of the cellular/catalytic assays is to determine the effect of a compound on the ability of a TK to phosphorylate tyrosines on a known substrate in a cell. The object of the cellular/biological assays is to determine the effect of a compound on the biological response stimulated by a TK in a cell. The object of the *in vivo* assays is to determine the effect of a compound in an animal model of a particular disorder such as cancer.

Suitable cell lines for subcutaneous xenograft experiments include C6 cells (glioma, ATCC # CCL 107), A375 cells (melanoma, ATCC # CRL 1619), A431

cells (epidermoid carcinoma, ATCC # CRL 1555), Calu 6 cells (lung, ATCC # HTB 56), PC3 cells (prostate, ATCC # CRL 1435) and NIH 3T3 fibroblasts genetically engineered to overexpress EGFR, PDGFR, IGF-1R or any other test kinase. The following protocol can be used to perform xenograft experiments:

- 5           Female athymic mice (BALB/c, nu/nu) are obtained from Simonsen Laboratories (Gilroy, CA). All animals are maintained under clean-room conditions in Micro-isolator cages with Alpha-dri bedding. They receive sterile rodent chow and water ad libitum.

- Cell lines are grown in appropriate medium (for example, MEM, DMEM, 10   Ham's F10, or Ham's F12 plus 5% - 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 2 mM glutamine (GLN)). All cell culture media, glutamine, and fetal bovine serum are purchased from Gibco Life Technologies (Grand Island, NY) unless otherwise specified. All cells are grown in a humid atmosphere of 90-95% air and 5-10% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37 °C. All cell lines are routinely subcultured twice a week and are 15   negative for mycoplasma as determined by the Mycotect method (Gibco).

- Cells are harvested at or near confluency with 0.05% Trypsin-EDTA and pelleted at 450 x g for 10 min. Pellets are resuspended in sterile PBS or media (without FBS) to a particular concentration and the cells are implanted into the hindflank of the mice (8 - 10 mice per group, 2 - 10 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells/animal). Tumor 20   growth is measured over 3 to 6 weeks using venier calipers. Tumor volumes are calculated as a product of length x width x height unless otherwise indicated. P values are calculated using the Students t-test. Test compounds in 50 - 100 µL excipient (DMSO, or VPD:D5W) was delivered by IP injection at different concentrations generally starting at day one after implantation.

25

#### EXAMPLE 23:           Tumor Invasion Model

          The following tumor invasion model has been developed and maybe used for the evaluation of therapeutic value and efficacy of the compounds identified to selectively inhibit KDR/FLK-1 receptor.

30

#### Procedure

8 week old nude mice (female) (Simonsen Inc.) were used as experimental animals. Implantation of tumor cells was performed in a laminar flow hood. For anesthesia, Xylazine/Ketamine Cocktail (100 mg/kg ketamine and 5 mg/kg Xylazine) are administered intraperitoneally. A midline incision is done to  
5 expose the abdominal cavity (approximately 1.5 cm in length) to inject  $10^7$  tumor cells in a volume of 100  $\mu$ L medium. The cells are injected either into the duodenal lobe of the pancreas or under the serosa of the colon. The peritoneum and muscles are closed with a 6-0 silk continuous suture and the skin was closed by using wound clips. Animals were observed daily.

10

### Analysis

After 2-6 weeks, depending on gross observations of the animals, the mice are sacrificed, and the local tumor metastases, to various organs (lung, liver, brain, stomach, spleen, heart, muscle) are excised and analyzed (measurements of  
15 tumor size, grade of invasion, immunochemistry, and *in situ* hybridization).

### EXAMPLE 24: Measurement of Cell Toxicity

Therapeutic compounds should be more potent in inhibiting protein kinase activity than in exerting a cytotoxic effect. A measure of the effectiveness and cell  
20 toxicity of a compound can be obtained by determining the therapeutic index:  $IC_{50}/LD_{50}$ .  $IC_{50}$ , the dose required to achieve 50% inhibition, can be measured using standard techniques such as those described herein.  $LD_{50}$ , the dosage which results in 50% toxicity, can also be measured by standard techniques (Mossman, 1983, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 65:55-63), by measuring the amount of LDH released  
25 (Korzeniewski and Callewaert, 1983, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 64:313; Decker and Lohmann-Matthes, 1988, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 115:61), or by measuring the lethal dose in animal models. Compounds with a large therapeutic index are preferred. The therapeutic index should be greater than 2, preferably at least 10, more preferably at least 50.

30

**EXAMPLE 25: The Activity of the Compounds of the Invention**

The biological or biochemical activity of some of the compounds of the invention were tested using the assays described above. The IC<sub>50</sub> values were measured for several of the compounds of the invention. The results are shown in the tables below.

**TABLE 4**

Compound Number	Her-2 kinase IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	bio PDGFr IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	bio EGFr IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
AHI-1	>100	>100	>100
AHI-2	31.51	49.88	>100
AHI-3	>100	>100	>100
AHI-4	>100	>100	>100
AHI-5	>100	>100	>100
AHI-6	57.31	76.56	>100
AHI-7	16.76	0.02	12.08
AHI-8	70.97	0.52	>100

**TABLE 5**

Compound	HER2 kinase IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	PDGFr biochem IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	EGFr biochem IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	SKOV3 growth IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	A431 growth IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	BrdU DNA syn. HER2 IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	BrdU DNA syn. EGFr IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	BrdU DNA syn. PDGFr IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
AAI-1	>100	>100	>100					
AAI-2	50.5	>100	>100					
AAI-3	>100	>100	>100					
AAI-4	>100	>100	>100					
AAI-5	16.4	>100	>100	17.86	5.26	32.67	29.95	32.7
AAI-6	>100	>100	>100			27.3	>50	>50

186

AAI-7	>100	>100	>100			6.8	28.11	31.1
AAI-8	>100	>100	>100			11.5	>50	>50
AAI-9	>100	>100	>100	5.2	5.25			
AAI-10	22.2	>100	>100	17.27	17.7	34.06	>50	>50
AAI-11	>100	>100	>100	21.78	29.64	>50	>50	>50
AAI-12	>100	>100	>100	>50	>50			
AAI-13	>100	>100	>100	>50	>50	>50	>50	>50
AAI-14	>100	>100	>100					
AAI-15	>100	>100	>100					
AAI-16	>100	>100	>100			>50	>50	>50
AAI-17	>100	>100	>100			>50	>50	>50
AAI-18	28.47	0.56	>100	42.97	>50	>50	>50	3.87
AAI-19	>100	0.25	>100					
AAI-20	20.95	2.13	>100	8.81	11.06	29.24	38.5	8.81
AAI-21	52.92	3.42	48.66			>50	27.77	1.2
AAI-22	21.45	80.03	>100	>50	32.94	>50	27.56	1.15
AAI-23	54.09	0.81	>100			>50	32.21	0.35
AAI-24	26.12	>100	>100			30.94	>50	>50
AAI-25	>100	>100	>100			>50	>50	>50
AAI-26	67.62	>100	>100					
AAI-27	>100	>100	>100			>50	>50	>50
AAI-28	48	>100	>100					

TABLE 6

Compound No.	Her2-Driven BrdU Incorp. IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	EGF-Driven BrdU Incorp. IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	PDGF-Driven BrdU Incorp. IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
DAI-I	46.9	> 50	0.77
DAI-II	30.2	38.3	0.26

TABLE 7



Comp'd No.	HER2 Kinase IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	PDGFr biochem IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	EGFr biochem IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	SKOV3 growth IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	A431 growth IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	BrdU DNA syn. HER2 IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	BrdU DNA syn. EGFr IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)	BrdU DNA syn. PDGFr IC <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ M)
IN-001	16.6	> 100	> 100	27.8	12.3	28.9	32.5	35.2
IN-002	18	> 100	> 100	24.5	8.2	30	41.5	37.1
IN-003	15.5	20.2	> 100	17.8	8.7	12.1	29	22
IN-004	10.6	> 100	> 100	2.9	1.1	3.6	4.7	3.3
IN-005	12.9	> 100	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	1.6	3	1.7
IN-006	10.6	> 100	> 100	5	6	6.6	11.1	4.6
IN-007	22.7	> 100	> 100	9.7	4.2	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-008	8.5	> 100	> 100	1.5	2.5	2.3	31.3	5.5
IN-009	> 100	0.43	> 100	25.2	13.6	4.2	25.3	0.56
IN-010	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 25	> 25	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-011	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 50	> 50	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-012	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 50	> 50	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-013	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 50	> 50	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-014	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 50	> 50	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-015	> 100	N/A*	> 100	20.5	21	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-016	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 50	> 50	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-017	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 50	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-018	> 100	N/A*	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-019	> 100	N/A*	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-020	> 100	N/A*	> 100	> 50	15.2	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-021	> 100	N/A*	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
IN-022	> 100	> 100	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	> 50	> 50	> 50
IN-023	> 100	49.1	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	33.8	28.7	23.6
IN-024	> 100	97.5	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	> 50	> 50	49.6
IN-025	3.9	70.8	> 100	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*

\*Designation "N/A" indicates that no data is available for this compound.

### CONCLUSION

One skilled in the art would readily appreciate that the present invention is well adapted to carry out the objects and obtain the ends and advantages mentioned, as well as those inherent therein. The molecular complexes and the methods, procedures, treatments, molecules, specific compounds described herein are presently representative of preferred embodiments are exemplary and are not intended as limitations on the scope of the invention. Changes therein and other uses will occur to those skilled in the art which are encompassed within the spirit of the invention are defined by the scope of the claims.

It will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art that varying substitutions and modifications may be made to the invention disclosed herein without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention.

All patents and publications mentioned in the specification are indicative of the levels of those skilled in the art to which the invention pertains. All patents and publications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The invention illustratively described herein suitably may be practiced in the absence of any element or elements, limitation or limitations which is not specifically disclosed herein. Thus, for example, in each instance herein any of the terms "comprising", "consisting essentially of" and "consisting of" may be replaced with either of the other two terms. The terms and expressions which have been employed are used as terms of description and not of limitation, and there is no intention that in the use of such terms and expressions of excluding any equivalents of the features shown and described or portions thereof, but it is recognized that various modifications are possible within the scope of the invention claimed. Thus, it should be understood that although the present invention has been specifically disclosed by preferred embodiments and optional features, modification and variation of the concepts herein disclosed may be resorted to by those skilled in the art, and that such modifications and variations are considered to be within the scope of this invention as defined by the appended claims.

In addition, where features or aspects of the invention are described in terms of Markush groups, those skilled in the art will recognize that the invention is also thereby described in terms of any individual member or subgroup of members of the Markush group. For example, if X is described as selected from the group  
5 consisting of bromine, chlorine, and iodine, claims for X being bromine and claims for X being bromine and chlorine are fully described.

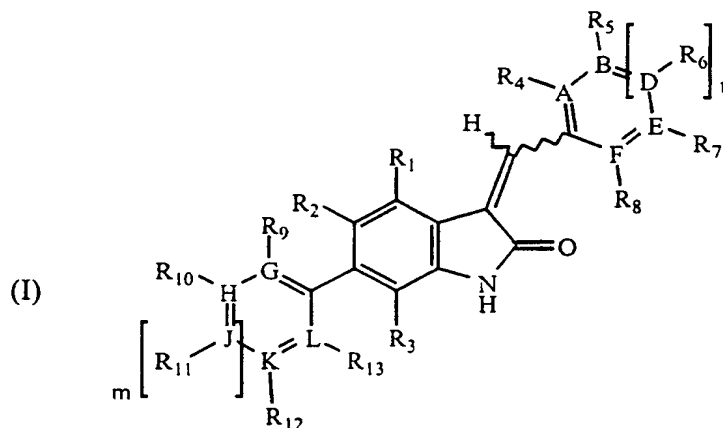
The invention has been described broadly and generically herein. Each of the narrower species and subgeneric groupings falling within the generic disclosure also form part of the invention. This includes the generic description of the  
10 invention with a proviso or negative limitation removing any subject matter from the genus, regardless of whether or not the excised material is specifically recited herein.

Other embodiments are within the following claims.

What is claimed is:

# CLAIMS

1. A compound having the chemical structure set forth in formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein,

n and m are independently 0 or 1;

when n is 1, then A, B, D, E and F are independently selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen; however, no more than three of A, B, D, E and F are nitrogen at the same time and, when A, B, D, E, or F is nitrogen, then R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub>, respectively, does not exist;

when m is 1, then G, H, J, K and L are independently selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen; however, at least one and no more than three of G, H, J, K and L are nitrogen at the same time and, when G, H, J, K or L is nitrogen, then R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>, R<sub>12</sub> or R<sub>13</sub>, respectively, does not exist;

when n is 0, then A is selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen, B and F are selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, NH, oxygen and sulfur, provided that when B or F is NH, the other cannot be NH, and E is

selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, further provided that no more than one of B, E or F is oxygen or sulfur and provided also that at least one of A, B, E or F is a heteroatom (*i.e.*, not carbon);

- 5 when m is 0, then G is selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen, H, K and L are selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, NH, oxygen and sulfur, provided that when H or L is NH, the other cannot be NH, and K is selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, further provided that no more than one of H, K or L is oxygen or sulfur and  
10 provided also that at least one of G, H, K or L is a heteroatom (*i.e.*, not carbon);

- R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>, R<sub>12</sub> and R<sub>13</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, trihaloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio,  
15 aryloxy, arylthio, sulfinyl, sulfonyl, S-sulfonamido, N-sulfonamido, carbonyl, C-carboxy, O-carboxy, carboxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, halo, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, C-amido, N-amido and -NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>;

- R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> or R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> or R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> may combine to form a five-  
20 member or a six-member aryl or heteroaryl ring; and,

- R<sub>14</sub> and R<sub>15</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl, sulfonyl, and, combined, a five-member or a six-member heteroalicyclic ring.

25

2. The compound or salt of claim 1 wherein,

- R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of,  
hydrogen;  
lower alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more halo groups;  
30 lower alkoxy, optionally substituted with one or more halo groups;  
halo;

(lower alkyl)-S-sulfonamido;

(aryl)-S-sulfonamido; and,

-NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>;

R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>, R<sub>12</sub> and R<sub>13</sub> are independently selected from the

5 group consisting of:

hydrogen,

lower alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, mercapto, lower alkylthio, C-carboxy and -NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>;

10 cycloalkyl,

hydroxy,

lower alkoxy, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl, heteroaryl and heteroalicyclic, halo,

15 cyano,

nitro,

carboxyalkyl,

aryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of,

20 lower alkyl optionally substituted one or more halo groups;

halo;

hydroxy;

lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups,

aryloxy; and,

25 -NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>11</sub>;

aryloxy, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of,

lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halo groups;

halo;

30 hydroxy;

lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; and,

-NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>;  
heteroaryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups  
selected from the group consisting of,  
lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halo groups;  
5 halo;  
hydroxy;  
lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; and,  
-NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>,  
heteroalicyclic, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
10 group consisting of,  
lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more halo groups;  
halo;  
hydroxy;  
lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups; and,  
15 -NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>;  
(lower alkyl) C-carboxy,  
(lower alkyl)carbonyl,  
aryl carbonyl,  
(lower alkyl)-S-sulfonamido,  
20 aryl-S-sulfonamido,  
(lower alkyl)-N-sulfonamido,  
aryl-N-sulfonamido,  
(lower alkyl)-N-carbamoyl,  
(lower alkyl)-C-amido,  
25 (lower alkyl)-N-amido,  
(cycloalkyl)-N-amido, and,  
-NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>;  
R<sub>14</sub> and R<sub>15</sub> being independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  
lower alkyl.

30

3. The compound or salt of claim 1 wherein,

n is 1;  
A, B, D, E and F are carbon;  
m is 1; and,  
one of G, H, J, K and L is nitrogen.

5

4. The compound or salt of claim 1 wherein,

n is 1;  
A, B, D, E and F are carbon;  
m is 0;

10 G, H and K are carbon; and,  
L is NH.

5. The compound or salt of claim 1 wherein,

n is 0;

15 A, B and E are carbon;  
F is NH;

R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;

R<sub>5</sub> is selected from the group consisting of,

20 lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of,

hydroxy;

heteroalicyclic containing at least one NH group;

C-carboxy; and,

25 -NR<sub>14</sub>R<sub>15</sub>;

carboxyalkyl;

(lower alkyl)-C-carboxy; and,

-NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>;

m is 1;

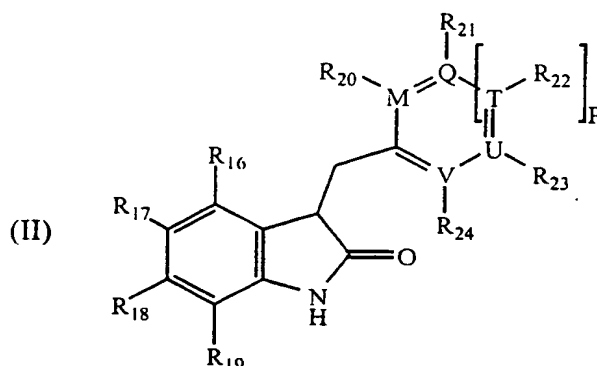
30 one of G, H, J, K and L is nitrogen; and,

R<sub>14</sub> and R<sub>15</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,



lower alkyl and carbonyl.

6. The compound or salt of claim 1 wherein,  
n is 0;
- 5 A, B and E are carbon;  
F is NH;  
 $R_4$  and  $R_7$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;  
 $R_5$  is selected from the group consisting of,
- 10 lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of,  
hydroxy;  
heteroalicyclic containing at least one NH group;  
C-carboxy; and,
- 15  $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ;  
carboxyalkyl;  
(lower alkyl)-C-carboxy; and,  
 $-NR_{14}R_{15}$ ;  
m is 0;
- 20 G, H and K are carbon;  
L is NH, oxygen or sulfur; and,  
 $R_{14}$  and  $R_{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and carbonyl.
- 25 7. A 3-aralkyl-2-indolinone having the chemical structure set forth in formula II:



or a physiologically acceptable salt thereof wherein,

5 n is 0 or 1;

when p is 1, then M, Q, T, Y, and V are independently selected from the group consisting of carbon and nitrogen, it being understood that, when M, Q, T, Y, or V is nitrogen, R<sub>20</sub>, R<sub>21</sub>, R<sub>22</sub>, R<sub>23</sub>, or R<sub>24</sub>, respectively, do not exist;

10

when p is 0, then M, Q, Y, and V are independently selected from the group consisting of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, it being understood that, when M, Q, Y, or V is oxygen or sulfur or nitrogen (wherein said nitrogen is participating in a double bond), R<sub>20</sub>, R<sub>21</sub>, R<sub>22</sub>, R<sub>23</sub>, or R<sub>24</sub>, respectively, do not exist;

15

R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, R<sub>19</sub>, R<sub>20</sub>, R<sub>21</sub>, R<sub>22</sub>, R<sub>23</sub>, or R<sub>24</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, trihaloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio, aryloxy, sulfinyl, sulfonyl, S-sulfonamido, N-sulfonamido, carbonyl, C-carboxy, O-carboxy, carboxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, halo, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, C-amido, N-amido and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>;

20

R<sub>20</sub> and R<sub>21</sub> or R<sub>21</sub> and R<sub>22</sub> or R<sub>22</sub> and R<sub>23</sub> or R<sub>23</sub> and R<sub>24</sub> may combine to form a

five-member or a six-member aryl or heteroaryl ring; and,

- R<sub>25</sub> and R<sub>26</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, carbonyl, sulfonyl, and, combined, a five-member or a six-member heteroalicyclic ring.

8. The compound of claim 7 wherein, R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, R<sub>19</sub>, R<sub>20</sub>, R<sub>21</sub>, R<sub>22</sub>, R<sub>23</sub>, or R<sub>24</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:
- hydrogen,
- 10 lower alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, halo, hydroxy, C-carboxy and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>, cycloalkyl,
- 15 hydroxy, lower alkoxy, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of one or more halo groups, aryl, heteroaryl and heteroalicyclic, trihalomethyl, trihalomethoxy,
- 20 halo, carboxyalkyl, aryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkyl substituted with one or more halo groups, trihalomethyl, trihalomethoxy, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, aryloxy and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,
- 25 aryloxy, heteroaryl, optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalomethyl, halo, hydroxy, (lower alkyl)alkoxy, amino and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,
- 30 heteroalicyclic, (lower alkyl)carboxy,

(lower alkyl)carbonyl,  
aryl carbonyl,  
(lower alkyl)-S-sulfonamido,  
aryl-S-sulfonamido,  
5 (lower alkyl)-N-sulfonamido,  
aryl-N-sulfonamido,  
(lower alkyl)-N-carbamoyl,  
(lower alkyl)-C-amido,  
(lower alkyl)-N-amido,  
10 (cycloalkyl)-N-amido, and  
-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>.

9. The compound of claim 7 wherein,

15 p is 1; and,

M, Q, T, U, and V are carbon.

10. The compound of claim 9 wherein,

20

R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, and R<sub>19</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:  
hydrogen,

halo,

hydroxy,

25 -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl,

lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting  
of:

30

hydroxy,

one or more halo groups,

- C-carboxy,  
C-amido,  
heteroalicyclic and  
-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,
- 5 lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups,  
aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from lower alkyl,  
lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub> and,  
N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group  
consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl; and,
- 10 R<sub>20</sub>, R<sub>21</sub>, R<sub>22</sub>, R<sub>23</sub>, and R<sub>24</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:  
hydrogen,  
halo,  
hydroxy,
- 15 -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,  
lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting:  
hydroxy,  
one or more halo groups,
- 20 C-carboxy,  
C-amido,  
heteroalicyclic and  
-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,  
cycloalkyl,
- 25 lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting of:  
one or more halo groups,  
aryl,  
-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>, and
- 30 heteroaryl,  
aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group

consisting of:

- halo,
- hydroxy,
- lower alkoxy,
- 5 -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub> and
- C-carboxy.

11. The compound of claim 7 wherein,

10 p is 1; and,

one or two of M, Q, T, U, or V is nitrogen.

15 12. The compound of claim 11 wherein,

R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, and R<sub>19</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- hydrogen,
- halo,
- 20 hydroxy,
- NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,
- S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the
- group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl,
- lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting
- 25 of:
- hydroxy,
- one or more halo groups,
- C-carboxy,
- C-amido,
- 30 heteroalicyclic and,
- NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

- lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups,  
aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group  
consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ,  
N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group  
5 consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl; and,

$R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{22}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$ , whichever of these are not nitrogen, are independently  
selected from the group consisting of:

- hydrogen,  
10 halo,  
hydroxy,  
 $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ,  
lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting of:  
15 hydroxy,  
one or more halo groups,  
C-carboxy,  
C-amido,  
heteroalicyclic and,  
20  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ,  
cycloalkyl,  
lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting of:  
one or more halo groups,  
25 aryl,  
 $-NR_{25}R_{26}$  and,  
heteroaryl,  
aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group  
consisting of:  
30 halo,  
hydroxy,

lower alkoxy,  
-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub> and,  
C-carboxy.

5           13.     The compound of claim 7 wherein,

p is 1; and,

R<sub>21</sub> and R<sub>22</sub> combine to form a fused pyrrolo group.

10

14.     The compound of claim 13 wherein,

R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, and R<sub>19</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen,

halo,

15     hydroxy,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl,

lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting

20     of:

hydroxy,

one or more halo groups,

C-carboxy,

C-amido,

25     heteroalicyclic and,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups,

aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group

consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

30     N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group

consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl; and,



$R_{20}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen,

halo,

5 hydroxy,

$-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ,

lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy,

10 one or more halo groups,

C-carboxy,

C-amido,

heteroalicyclic and,

$-NR_{25}R_{26}$ ,

15 cycloalkyl,

lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of:

one or more halo groups,

aryl,

20  $-NR_{25}R_{26}$  and,

heteroaryl,

aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of:

halo,

25 hydroxy,

lower alkoxy,

$-NR_{25}R_{26}$  and,

C-carboxy.

30 15. The compound of claim 7 wherein,

p is 0;

M or Q is -NH, oxygen or sulfur; and,

5 M or Q, whichever is not -NH, oxygen or sulfur, and U and V are carbon.

16. The compound of claim 15 wherein,

$R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ ,  $R_{18}$ , and  $R_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of:

10 hydrogen,

halo,

hydroxy,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the

15 group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl,

lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy,

one or more halo groups,

20 C-carboxy,

C-amido,

heteroalicyclic and,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups,

25 aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group

consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from hydrogen,

lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl; and,

30  $R_{20}$ ,  $R_{21}$ ,  $R_{23}$ , and  $R_{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen,

halo,

hydroxy,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the

5 group consisting of:

hydroxy,

one or more halo groups,

C-carboxy,

C-amido,

10 heteroalicyclic and,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

cycloalkyl,

lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the

group consisting of:

15 one or more halo groups,

aryl,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub> and,

heteroaryl.

20 17. The compound of claim 7 wherein,

R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, and R<sub>19</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen,

halo,

25 hydroxy,

-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,

S-sulfonamido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the

group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl,

lower alkyl optionally substituted with a group selected from the group consisting

30 of:

hydroxy,

- one or more halo groups,  
C-carboxy,  
C-amido,  
heteroalicyclic and,  
5 -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,  
lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more halo groups,  
aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group  
consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo, hydroxy and -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,  
N-amido optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from hydrogen,  
10 lower alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl; and,

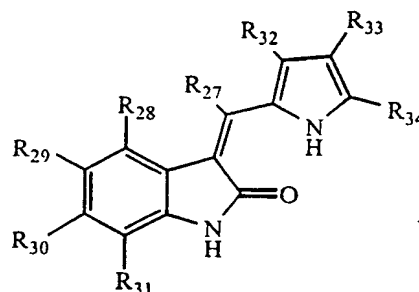
- R<sub>20</sub>, R<sub>23</sub>, and R<sub>24</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of:  
hydrogen,  
halo,  
15 hydroxy,  
-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,  
lower alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting of:  
hydroxy,  
20 one or more halo groups,  
C-carboxy,  
C-amido,  
heteroalicyclic and,  
-NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub>,  
25 cycloalkyl,  
lower alkoxy optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the  
group consisting of:  
one or more halo groups,  
aryl,  
30 -NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub> and,  
heteroaryl,

aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of:

- halo,
- hydroxy,
- 5 lower alkoxy,
- NR<sub>25</sub>R<sub>26</sub> and,
- C-carboxy.

18. An indolinone compound having a structure set forth in formula III:

(III)



wherein

(a) R<sub>27</sub> is selected from the group consisting of

- 15 (i) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

20 wherein said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties; and

- 25 (ii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy,

halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- (iii) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- (b)  $R_{32}$ ,  $R_{33}$ , and  $R_{34}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (i) hydrogen;
- (ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

wherein said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- (iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- (iv) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents

independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

(v) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , wherein

5

$X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties,

10

$n1$  is 0 or 1, and

$X_2$  and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties;

15

(vi) a nitro of formula  $-NO_2$ ;

(vii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;

20 (viii) a ketone of formula  $-(X_4)_{n4}-CO-X_5$ , wherein

$X_4$  and  $X_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

25

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties, and

30

$n4$  is 0 or 1;

(ix) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-COOH$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n7}-COO-X_8$ , wherein

5  $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  and are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and

$n6$  and  $n7$  are independently 0 or 1;

10

(x) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n10}-O-X_{11}$ , wherein

15

$X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

20

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n9$  and  $n10$  are independently 0 or 1;

25

(xi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n12}-NHCOX_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n14}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , wherein

30

$X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,



5                   said ring is optionally substituted with one or more  
                  substituents independently selected from the group consisting  
                  of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro,  
                  and ester, and

n12 and n14 are independently 0 or 1,

10                   X<sub>13</sub>, X<sub>15</sub>, and X<sub>16</sub> are each independently selected from the group  
                  consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-  
                  membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring  
                  moieties,

15                   said ring is optionally substituted with one or more  
                  substituents independently selected from the group consisting  
                  of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro,  
                  and ester;

20                   (xii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n17}-SO_2NX_{18}X_{19}$ , wherein

X<sub>17</sub> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, and five-membered  
or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or  
heteroaliphatic ring moieties

25                   said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with  
                  one or more substituents independently selected from the  
                  group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate,  
                  amino, nitro, and ester,

30                   n17 is 0, 1, or 2,

$X_{18}$ , and  $X_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties

5        said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, or

10        wherein  $X_{18}$  and  $X_{19}$  taken together form a five-membered or six-membered aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;

15

(xiii) an aldehyde of formula  $-(X_{20})_{n20}-CO-H$  wherein

20

$X_{20}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

25

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n20$  is 0 or 1;

(xiv) a sulfone of formula  $-(X_{21})_{n21}-SO_2-X_{22}$ , wherein

30

$X_{21}$  and  $X_{22}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered

aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

5                   said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with  
one or more substituents independently selected from the  
group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate,  
amino, nitro, and ester, and

n21 is 0 or 1; and

10   (xv)   a thiol of formula  $-(X_{23})_{n23}-SH$  or a thioether of formula  $-(X_{24})_{n24}-S-X_{25}$ ,  
wherein

15                    $X_{23}$ ,  $X_{24}$ , and  $X_{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  
of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-  
membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring  
moieties,

20                   said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with  
one or more substituents independently selected from the  
group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate,  
amino, nitro, and ester, and

n23 and n24 are independently 0 or 1;

25   or

$R_{33}$  and  $R_{34}$  taken together form a six-membered aliphatic or aromatic ring,  
optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the  
group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and  
30   ester; and

(c)  $R_{28}$ ,  $R_{29}$ ,  $R_{30}$ , and  $R_{31}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of

(i) hydrogen;

5

(ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

10

said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

15

(iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

20

(iv) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

25

(v) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , wherein

30

$X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties,

$n_1$  is 0 or 1, and

5  $X_2$ , and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties;

(vi) a nitro of formula  $-\text{NO}_2$ ;

10 (vii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;

(viii) a ketone of formula  $-(X_4)_{n_4}-\text{CO}-X_5$ , wherein

15  $X_4$  and  $X_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

20 said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties, and

$n_4$  is 0 or 1;

25 (ix) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n_6}-\text{COOH}$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n_7}-\text{COO}-X_8$ , wherein

30  $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and

n6 and n7 are independently 0 or 1;

(x) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n10}-O-X_{11}$ , wherein

5

$X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

10

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

15

n9 and n10 are independently 0 or 1;

(xi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n12}-NHCOX_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n14}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , wherein

20

$X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

25

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,

30

n12 and n14 are independently 0 or 1, and

$X_{13}$ ,  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and

5

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;

10

(xii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n17}-SO_2NX_{18}X_{19}$ , wherein

15

$X_{17}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties

20

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

$n17$  is 0, 1, or 2, and

25

$X_{18}$ , and  $X_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

30

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, or

5 X<sub>18</sub> and X<sub>19</sub> taken together form a five-membered or six-membered aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;

(xiii) an aldehyde of formula -(X<sub>20</sub>)<sub>n20</sub>-CO-H wherein

10 X<sub>20</sub> is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

15 said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

n20 is 0 or 1;

20 (xiv) a sulfone of formula -(X<sub>21</sub>)<sub>n21</sub>-SO<sub>2</sub>-X<sub>22</sub>, wherein

25 X<sub>21</sub> and X<sub>22</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

30

n21 is 0 or 1; and



(xv) a thiol of formula  $-(X_{23})_{n23}-SH$  or a thioether of formula  $-(X_{24})_{n24}-S-X_{25}$ ,  
wherein

5  $X_{23}$ ,  $X_{24}$ , and  $X_{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

10 said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

15  $n23$  and  $n24$  are independently 0 or 1.

19. The compound of claim 18, wherein

20 (a)  $R_6$  is hydrogen;

(b)  $R_7$ ,  $R_8$ , and  $R_9$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of

(i) hydrogen;

25 (ii) saturated alkyl optionally substituted with a six-membered heteroaliphatic ring moiety;

(iii) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , wherein  $X_1$  is saturated alkyl,  $n1$  is 0 or 1, and  $X_2$  and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen  
30 and saturated alkyl;

(iv) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-COOH$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n7}-COO-X_8$ , wherein  $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are alkyl, and  $n6$  and  $n7$  are independently 0 or 1;  
and

5 (v) an amide of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n14}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , wherein  $X_{14}$  is alkyl,  $n12$  and  $n14$  are independently 0 or 1, and  $X_{15}$  and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

or

10

$R_8$  and  $R_9$  taken together form an optionally substituted six-membered aliphatic or aromatic ring; and

(c)  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ , and  $R_5$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of  
15

(i) hydrogen;

(ii) saturated alkyl;

20 (iii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;

(iv) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n6}-COOH$  or ester of formula  $-(X_7)_{n7}-COO-X_8$ , wherein  $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are alkyl, and  $n6$  and  $n7$  are independently 0 or 1;

25 (v) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n10}-O-X_{11}$ , wherein  $X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are alkyl, and  $n9$  and  $n10$  are independently 0 or 1;

(vi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n12}-NHCOX_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n14}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ ,  
30 wherein  $X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are alkyl,  $n12$  and  $n14$  are independently 0 or 1, and  $X_{13}$ ,  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and

alkyl; and

- (vii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n17}-SO_2NX_{18}X_{19}$ , wherein  $X_{17}$  is alkyl, and  $n17$  is 0, 1, or 2, and  $X_{18}$ , and  $X_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
5 hydrogen and alkyl.

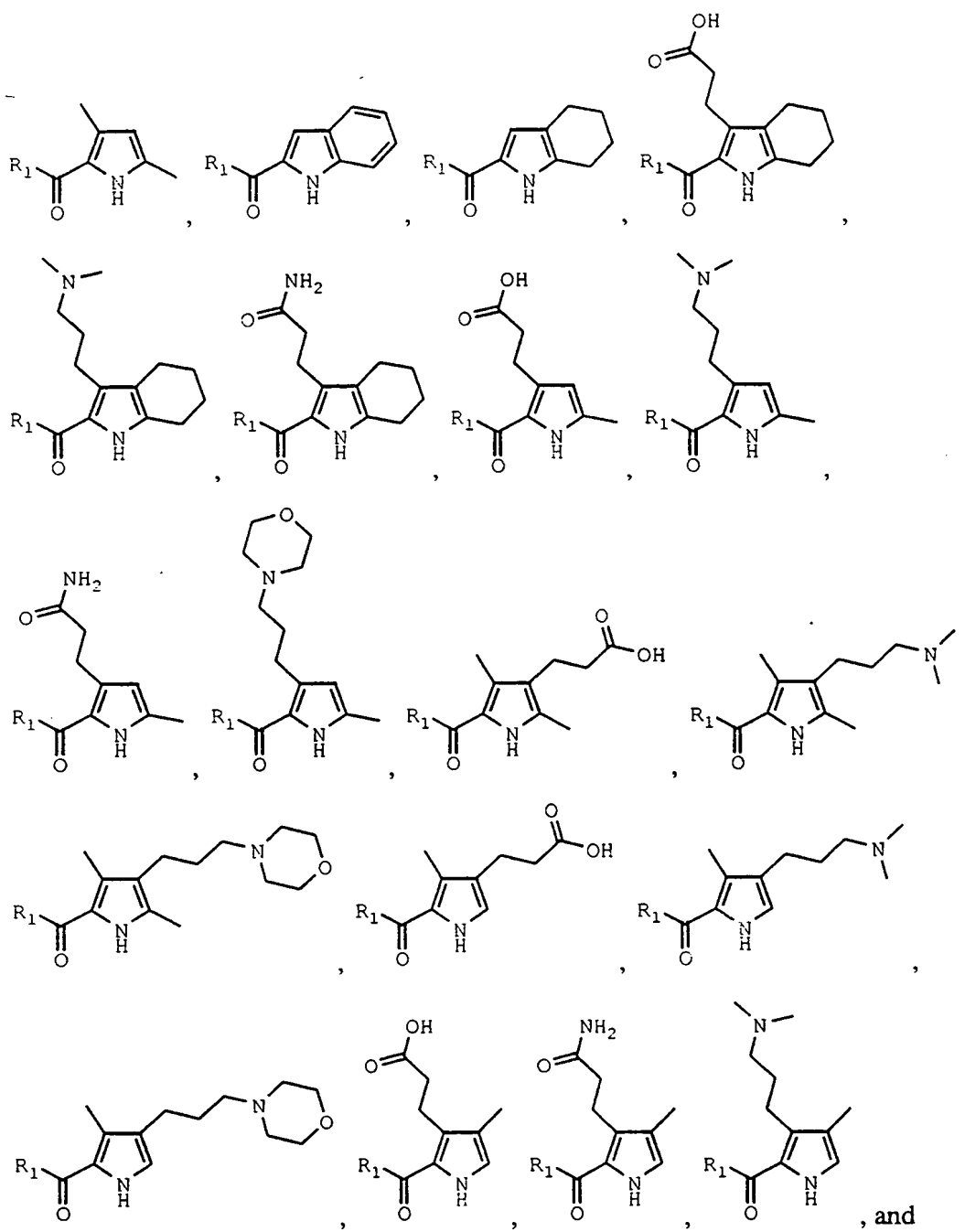
20. The compound of claim 18, wherein

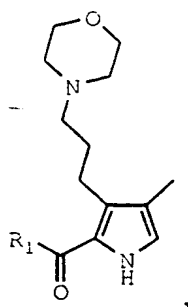
- (a)  $R_3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, and 2-hydroxyethyl;  
10
- (b)  $R_4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, chloro, bromo, carboxy, methoxy,  $-NHC(O)-CH_3$ , and  $-SO_2N(CH_3)_2$ ;
- (c)  $R_5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chloro, methoxy, and  
15  $-NHC(O)-CH_3$ ;
- (d)  $R_6$  is hydrogen;
- (e)  $R_7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, -  
20  $CH_2CH_2C(O)OH$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)NH_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ , and 3-morpholinopropyl; and
- (f)  $R_8$  and  $R_9$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl,  $-CH_2CH_2C(O)OH$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ , and 3-  
25 morpholinopropyl, or  $R_8$  and  $R_9$  taken together form a six-membered aromatic or aliphatic ring.

21. An indolinone compound, wherein said compound is formed by the reaction of a ketone with and oxindole,

30

wherein said ketone is selected from the group consisting of





wherein  $R_1$  is selected from the group consisting of

- (i) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents
  - 5 selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,
 

wherein said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or

10 three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties; and
  - (ii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one, two, or
 

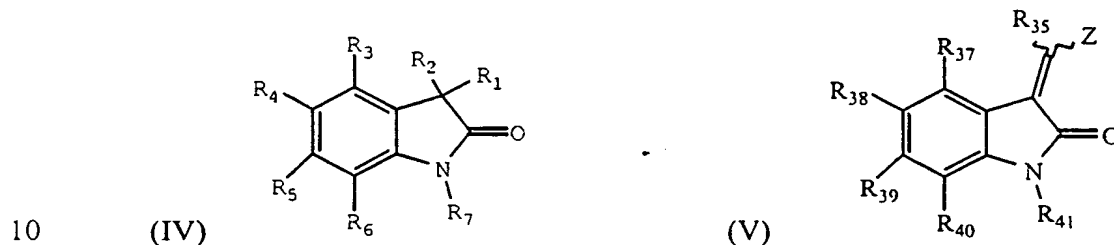
15 three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
  - (iii) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more
 

substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy,

20 halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties; and
- 25 wherein said oxindole is selected from the group consisting of 1,3-dihydro-

indol-2-one, 4-methyl-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-bromo-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 5-methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid dimethylamide, N-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-yl)-acetamide, 6-chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 6-methoxy-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and N-(5-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-yl)-acetamide.

22. A compound having a structure set forth in formula IV or formula V:



wherein

- (a)  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_7$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of
- 15 (i) hydrogen;
- (ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, alkoxy, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic,
- 20 aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

wherein said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties; and

25

- (iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one, two, or

three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

- (b)  $R_3$  is an ethyl-2-oxy group of formula  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{R}$ , wherein R is selected
- 5 from the group consisting of
- (i) hydrogen;
- (ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-
- 10 membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety, and
- said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate,
- 15 amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- (iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;
- 20 (iv) a substituent of formula  $-\text{C}(\text{E})\text{NX}_{15}\text{X}_{16}$ , wherein
- $\text{X}_{15}$ , and  $\text{X}_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, sulfone of formula  $-\text{SO}_2-\text{X}_{22}$ , and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,
- 25 said ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,
- $\text{X}_{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-
- 30 membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or

heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

said ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,

E is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur, and;

(c)  $R_4$ ,  $R_5$ , and  $R_6$  are each hydrogen;

(d) Z is a 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 membered, monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or heteroaromatic, ring moiety, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

(i) hydrogen;

(ii) saturated or unsaturated alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and a five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moiety,

said ring moiety is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

(iii) an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

(iv) an aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, ester, and an aromatic or heteroaromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties;

(v) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-NX_2X_3$ , wherein



- $X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties,  
 $n_1$  is 0 or 1, and
- 5  $X_2$ , and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, or aliphatic ring moieties;
- (vi) a nitro of formula  $-\text{NO}_2$ ;
- (vii) a halogen or trihalomethyl;
- 10 (viii) a ketone of formula  $-(X_4)_{n_4}-\text{CO}-X_5$ , wherein  
 $X_4$  and  $X_5$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,  
said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with  
15 one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester moieties, and  
 $n_4$  is 0 or 1;
- (ix) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n_6}-\text{COOH}$  or ester of formula -
- 20  $(X_7)_{n_7}-\text{COO}-X_8$ , wherein  
 $X_6$ ,  $X_7$ , and  $X_8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and  
 $n_6$  and  $n_7$  are independently 0 or 1;
- 25 (x) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n_9}-\text{OH}$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  $-(X_{10})_{n_{10}}-\text{O}-X_{11}$ , wherein  
 $X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring  
30 moieties,  
said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or

more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and

n9 and n10 are independently 0 or 1;

- 5 (xi) an amide of formula  $-(X_{12})_{n12}-NHCOX_{13}$ , or of formula  $-(X_{14})_{n14}-CONX_{15}X_{16}$ , wherein

$X_{12}$  and  $X_{14}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

- 10 said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester,

n12 and n14 are independently 0 or 1, and

- 15  $X_{13}$ ,  $X_{15}$ , and  $X_{16}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, and

- 20 said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;

- (xii) a sulfonamide of formula  $-(X_{17})_{n17}-SO_2NX_{18}X_{19}$ , wherein

- 25  $X_{17}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties

- 30 said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, or ester, and

n17 is 0, 1, or 2, and

- $X_{18}$ , and  $X_{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, or ester, or
- $X_{18}$  and  $X_{19}$  taken together form a five-membered or six-membered aliphatic or heteroaliphatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester;
- (xiii) an aldehyde of formula  $-(X_{20})_{n20}-CO-H$  wherein  $X_{20}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and  $n20$  is 0 or 1;
- (xiv) a sulfone of formula  $-(X_{21})_{n21}-SO_2-X_{22}$ , wherein  $X_{21}$  and  $X_{22}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties, said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and  $n21$  is 0 or 1; and
- (xv) a thiol of formula  $-(X_{23})_{n23}-SH$  and a thioether of formula  $-(X_{24})_{n24}-S-X_{25}$ , wherein

$X_{23}$ ,  $X_{24}$ , and  $X_{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of saturated or unsaturated alkyl, and five-membered or six-membered aromatic, heteroaromatic, aliphatic, or heteroaliphatic ring moieties,

- 5                   said alkyl and ring moieties are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halogen, trihalomethyl, carboxylate, amino, nitro, and ester, and
- $n_{23}$  and  $n_{24}$  are independently 0 or 1.

10

23. The compound of claim 22, wherein

- (a)  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_7$  are hydrogen;
- (b)  $R_3$  is an ethyl-2-oxy group of formula  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{R}$ , wherein R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, saturated alkyl, an aromatic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and alkoxy moieties, and a substituent of formula
- 15  $-\text{C}(\text{E})\text{NHX}_{15}$ , wherein

$X_{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, sulfone of formula  $-\text{SO}_2-$   $X_{22}$ , and six-membered aromatic or aliphatic ring moieties,

- 20                   said ring is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl and aryl,  $X_{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of saturated alkyl, and optionally substituted six-membered aromatic ring moieties, and

E is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur, and;

- 25 (c) Z is a 5, 6, or 9 membered, monocyclic or bicyclic, aromatic or heteroaromatic, ring moiety, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
- (i) hydrogen;
- (ii) saturated alkyl,
- 30 (iii) an optionally substituted aromatic or heteroaromatic ring;
- (iv) an amine of formula  $-(X_1)_{n1}-\text{NX}_2\text{X}_3$ , wherein

- $X_1$  is alkyl,  
 $n_1$  is 0 or 1, and  
 $X_2$  and  $X_3$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
hydrogen and saturated alkyl;
- 5 (v) a halogen or trihalomethyl;  
(vi) a carboxylic acid of formula  $-(X_6)_{n_6}-COOH$ , wherein  
 $X_6$  is alkyl, and  
 $n_6$  is 0 or 1; and
- (vii) an alcohol of formula  $-(X_9)_{n_9}-OH$  or an alkoxyalkyl moiety of formula  
10  $-(X_{10})_{n_{10}}-O-X_{11}$ , wherein  
 $X_9$ ,  $X_{10}$ , and  $X_{11}$  are alkyl, and  
 $n_9$  and  $n_{10}$  are independently 0 or 1.
24. The compound of claim 22, wherein
- 15 (a)  $R_3$  is an ethyl-2-oxy group of formula  $-CH_2CH_2-O-R$ , wherein R is selected  
from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, 2-isopropylphenyl, 3-  
isopropylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, biphen-3-yl, 5-  
chloropyridin-3-yl, ethylcarbamyl, tert-butylcarbamyl, cyclohexylcarbamyl,  
phenylcarbamyl, benzene sulfonylcarbamyl, biphen-2-yl-carbamyl, and  
20 phenylthiocarbamyl;
- (b) Z is selected from the group consisting of 4-bromophenyl, 2-pyridyl, 6-  
methyl-2-pyridyl, 1H-indol-5-yl, 4-methoxy-3-thiophenphenyl, 4-(3-  
dimethylamino)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl, 4-  
(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, and 3-carboxy-2,4-dimethyl-  
25 1H-pyrrol-2-yl.

25. The compound of claim 22, wherein said compound is selected from  
the group consisting of 4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one,  
4-[2-(2-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(biphenyl-3-  
30 yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 3-(4-bromo-benzylidene)-4-(2-hydroxy-  
ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-pyridin-2-ylmethylene-1,3-

dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, phenyl-thiocarbamic acid O-[2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl] ester, phenyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, tert-butyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, benzene sulfonyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, biphenyl-2-yl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, ethyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, 4-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(5-chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and 3-(5-{4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-propionic acid.

20

26. A compound selected from the group consisting of 4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(2-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(biphenyl-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 3-(4-bromo-benzylidene)-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-pyridin-2-ylmethylene-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(1H-indol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(4-methoxy-3-thiophen-2-yl-benzylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, phenyl-thiocarbamic acid O-[2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl] ester, phenyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester,

30

tert-butyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, benzene sulfonyl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, biphenyl-2-yl-carbamic acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, ethyl-carbamic  
5 acid 2-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl)-ethyl ester, 4-[2-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-ethoxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-[2-(5-chloro-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-3-(3-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethylene)-1,3-  
10 dihydro-indol-2-one, 3-[4-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-[2-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, and 3-(5-{4-[2-(4-isopropyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-propionic acid.

15           27.     A compound of any one of claims 1, 7, 18, 21, 22, or 26, wherein said compound is capable of inhibiting the catalytic activity of a protein kinase.

              28.     The compound of claim 27 wherein said protein kinase is selected from the group consisting of a receptor protein tyrosine kinase, a cellular tyrosine  
20 kinase and a serine-threonine kinase.

              29.     A method for the modulation of the catalytic activity of a protein kinase comprising contacting said protein kinase with said compound of any one of  
claims 1, 7, 18, 21, 22, or 26.

25

              30.     A method of modulating signal transduction pathways in cells with a compound according to any one of claims 1, 7, 18, 21, 22, or 26, comprising the step of contacting said cells with said compound.

30           31.     The method of claim 30, wherein said cells express a protein kinase and wherein said compound modulates the function of said protein kinase.

32. A method of identifying indolinone compounds that modulate the function of protein kinase, comprising the following steps:

- (a) contacting cells expressing said protein kinase with a compound of  
5 any one of claims 1, 7, 18, 21, 22, or 26; and
- (b) monitoring an effect upon said cells.

33. The method of claim 32, wherein said effect is selected from the group consisting of a change in cell phenotype, a change in cell proliferation, a  
10 change in the catalytic activity of said protein kinase, and a change in the interaction between said protein kinase and a binding partner.

34. A method of regulating an unregulated protein kinase signal transduction comprising administering to a subject a therapeutically effective  
15 amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1, 7, 18, 21, 22, or 26.

35. The method of claim 34, wherein unregulated protein kinase signal transduction leads to a disease or an abnormal condition in an organism and said method leads to the treatment or prevention of said disease or abnormal condition;  
20 wherein said disease or abnormal condition is associated with an aberration in a signal transduction pathway characterized by an interaction between a protein kinase and a binding partner, and wherein said method further comprises the steps of promoting or disrupting said abnormal interaction.

25 36. The method of claim 35, wherein said disease or abnormal condition is a cancer.

37. The method of claim 35 wherein said disease or abnormal condition is selected from the group consisting of an immunological disorder, a  
30 hyperproliferation disorder, a cardiovascular disorder, an inflammatory disorder, restenosis, fibrosis, psoriasis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, atherosclerosis,



diabetes, and angiogenesis.

38. The method of any one of claims 29, 31, 32, or 34, wherein said  
protein kinase is selected from the group consisting of receptor protein tyrosine  
5 kinase, cellular tyrosine kinase and serine-threonine kinase.

39. A pharmaceutical composition comprising  
(i) a physiologically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient or a  
combination thereof; and  
10 (ii) a compound according to any one of claims 1, 7, 18, 21, 22, or 26.

Int. .onal Application No  
PCT/US 00/07704

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. lional Application No

PCT/US 00/07704

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 (C07D401/06,213:00,209:00),(C07D409/10,333:00,209:00)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 98 07695 A (HIRTH KLAUS PETER ;SHAWVER LAURA KAY (US); SUGEN INC (US); TANG PE) 26 February 1998 (1998-02-26) cited in the application claims 8,10; figure IE; tables 2,5-8	1-39
Y	WO 96 40116 A (SUGEN INC) 19 December 1996 (1996-12-19) abstract; claims 7,8,14,20	1-39
Y	WO 96 32380 A (PHARMACIA SPA ;BATTISTINI CARLO (IT); BALLINARI DARIO (IT); ERMOLI) 17 October 1996 (1996-10-17) abstract; claims	1-39
	---	
	--- --	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 July 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Frelon, D

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. l. Application No  
PCT/US 00/07704

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 96 22976 A (PHARMACIA SPA ;BUZZETTI FRANCO (IT); BRASCA MARIA GABRIELLA (IT);) 1 August 1996 (1996-08-01) cited in the application abstract; claims	1-39
Y	WO 95 01349 A (ERBA CARLO SPA) 12 January 1995 (1995-01-12) abstract; claims	1-39
Y	WO 94 14808 A (ERBA CARLO SPA) 7 July 1994 (1994-07-07) cited in the application abstract; claims	1-39
Y	WO 93 01182 A (ERBA CARLO SPA) 21 January 1993 (1993-01-21) abstract; claims	1-39
Y	EP 0 304 493 A (KANEGAFUCHI CHEMICAL IND) 1 March 1989 (1989-03-01) examples 3,4,11-14	1-39
Y	US 5 792 783 A (TANG PENG CHO ET AL) 11 August 1998 (1998-08-11) abstract; claims	1-39
X	WO 98 24432 A (SUGEN INC ;TANG PENG CHO (US); MCMAHON GERALD (US); SUN LI (US); T) 11 June 1998 (1998-06-11) the whole document	29
X	FR 1 599 772 A (INSTITUT PASTEUR) 20 July 1970 (1970-07-20) page 10; example 2	7
X	US 3 308 134 A (J. PLOSTNIEKS) 7 March 1967 (1967-03-07) column 3; examples I-V	7
X	DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; HIRAO, KOJIRO ET AL: "Rhodium-catalyzed carbonylation of 2-alkynylanilines: syntheses of 1,3-dihydroindol-2-ones" retrieved from STN Database accession no. 123:339615 CA XP002142539 RNs 7511-08-2, 170956-93-1, 170956-94-2, 173956-95-3 & TETRAHEDRON LETT. (1995), 36(35), 6243-6 , ' 1995,	7
	---	
	-/--	

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. onal Application No

PCT/US 00/07704

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online!  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS,  OHIO, US;  ANDREANI, ALDO ET AL: "Synthesis and  cardiotonic activity of 2-indolinones"  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 113:78106 CA  XP002142540  RNs 3367-86-0, 128564-82-9, 128564-83-0,  128564-84-1, 128564-85-2  &amp; EUR. J. MED. CHEM. (1990), 25(2), 187-90  , 1990,</p>	7
X	<p>-----  DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online!  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS,  OHIO, US;  DECODTS, GUY ET AL: "Suicide inhibitors of  proteases. Lack of activity of halomethyl  derivatives of some aromatic lactams"  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 99:38344 CA  XP002142541  RN 86400-62-6  &amp; EUR. J. MED. CHEM. - CHIM. THER. (1983),  18(2), 107-11 ,  1983,</p>	7
X	<p>-----  DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online!  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS,  OHIO, US;  SAINSBURY, MALCOLM ET AL: "Electrochemical  oxidation of aromatic ethers. Part 5.  Further studies of the coupling reactions  of alkoxylated aralkyl and aryl amides"  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 91:73929 CA  XP002142542  RN 71022-48-5  &amp; J. CHEM. SOC., PERKIN TRANS. 1 (1979),  (1), 108-14 ,  1979,</p>	7
X	<p>-----  DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online!  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS,  OHIO, US;  LAL, B. ET AL: "Novel diuretic agents.  Syntheses of substituted isatylidenes and  3-alkyl or 3-arylalkyl-2-oxindoles"  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 84:121586 CA  XP002142543  RN 58605-04-2  &amp; INDIAN J. CHEM. (1975), 13(9), 898-903 ,  1975,</p> <p>-----  -/--</p>	7

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. Application No

PCT/US 00/07704

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online!  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS,  OHIO, US;  POO AN THIO ET AL: "Interconversion of  2-(2-aminophenyl)-3-piperolidinone and  3-(2-piperidylmethyl)-2-indolinone.  Reversible N.dbr.N' transacylation"  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 75:140621 CA  XP002142544  RN 34138-09-5  &amp; J. HETEROCYCL. CHEM. (1971), 8(3),  479-82 ,  1971,</p>	7
X	<p>DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online!  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS,  OHIO, US;  KIKUMOTO, RYOJI ET AL: "Reactions of  oxindoles and isatin with nitrobenzyl  chlorides. Formation of  2'-hydroxyspiro'2H-indole-2,3'-3'H-indole!  "  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 66:2434 CA  XP002142545  RN 13220-47-8, 13220-48-9  &amp; TETRAHEDRON (1966), 22(10), 3337-43 ,  1966,</p>	7
X	<p>DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online!  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS,  OHIO, US;  HAYLER, JOHN D. ET AL: "Development of  Large-Scale Syntheses of Ropinirole in the  Pursuit of a Manufacturing Process"  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 128:24223 CA  XP002142546  RN 139122-19-3  &amp; ORG. PROCESS RES. DEV. (1998), 2(1), 3-9  , 1998,</p>	22

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Int. onal Application No

PCT/US 00/07704

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9113055 A	05-09-1991	AT 131470 T	15-12-1995
		AT 184000 T	15-09-1999
		AU 652740 B	08-09-1994
		AU 7241291 A	18-09-1991
		CA 2053253 A	29-08-1991
		DE 69115379 D	25-01-1996
		DE 69115379 T	15-05-1996
		DE 69131581 D	07-10-1999
		DE 69131581 T	20-01-2000
		DK 470221 T	29-01-1996
		EP 0470221 A	12-02-1992
		EP 0662473 A	12-07-1995
		ES 2083569 T	16-04-1996
		ES 2137386 T	16-12-1999
		GR 3018891 T	31-05-1996
		HU 210791 B	28-07-1995
		IE 73666 B	02-07-1997
		IL 97049 A	31-10-1995
		JP 4506081 T	22-10-1992
		NZ 237182 A	23-12-1993
		PT 96897 A, B	31-10-1991
		RU 2091369 C	27-09-1997
		US 5374652 A	20-12-1994
		US 5488057 A	30-01-1996
		US 5627207 A	06-05-1997
		ZA 9101441 A	27-11-1991
WO 9910325 A	04-03-1999	AU 9158498 A	16-03-1999
		EP 1003721 A	31-05-2000
WO 9850356 A	12-11-1998	AU 7684298 A	27-11-1998
		EP 0984930 A	15-03-2000
		AU 7661498 A	27-11-1998
WO 9807695 A	26-02-1998	AU 4155697 A	06-03-1998
		EP 0929520 A	21-07-1999
WO 9640116 A	19-12-1996	US 5880141 A	09-03-1999
		AU 706597 B	17-06-1999
		AU 6044196 A	30-12-1996
		BR 9606410 A	30-12-1997
		CA 2192797 A	19-12-1996
		DE 29623744 U	30-09-1999
		EP 0769947 A	02-05-1997
		EP 0934931 A	11-08-1999
		HU 9701694 A	28-06-1999
		JP 2000026412 A	25-01-2000
		JP 10504323 T	28-04-1998
		NO 965377 A	12-02-1997
		NZ 310109 A	28-01-1999
		US 5792783 A	11-08-1998
		US 5883116 A	16-03-1999
		US 5834504 A	10-11-1998
		US 5886020 A	23-03-1999
		US 5883113 A	16-03-1999
WO 9632380 A	17-10-1996	EP 0764152 A	26-03-1997
		JP 10501821 T	17-02-1998

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Int. onal Application No  
PCT/US 00/07704

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9632380	A		US 5849710 A	15-12-1998
WO 9622976	A	01-08-1996	AU 697673 B	15-10-1998
			AU 4436396 A	14-08-1996
			CA 2186508 A	01-08-1996
			DE 69511253 D	09-09-1999
			DE 69511253 T	03-02-2000
			EP 0752985 A	15-01-1997
			ES 2137562 T	16-12-1999
			JP 9510993 T	04-11-1997
			US 5840745 A	24-11-1998
WO 9501349	A	12-01-1995	AU 679754 B	10-07-1997
			AU 6971994 A	24-01-1995
			CA 2142472 A	12-01-1995
			CN 1111454 A	08-11-1995
			EP 0658159 A	21-06-1995
			EP 0987263 A	22-03-2000
			FI 950859 A	24-02-1995
			HU 72047 A	28-03-1996
			JP 8500847 T	30-01-1996
			MX 9404885 A	31-01-1995
			NZ 267423 A	26-03-1996
			PL 307741 A	12-06-1995
			US 5656654 A	12-08-1997
			ZA 9404730 A	13-07-1995
WO 9414808	A	07-07-1994	AT 181074 T	15-06-1999
			AU 670488 B	18-07-1996
			AU 5810594 A	19-07-1994
			CA 2126228 A	07-07-1994
			CN 1093707 A	19-10-1994
			DE 69325262 D	15-07-1999
			DE 69325262 T	20-01-2000
			EP 0626963 A	07-12-1994
			ES 2134926 T	16-10-1999
			FI 943838 A	19-08-1994
			GR 3030941 T	30-11-1999
			HU 67431 A	28-04-1995
			IL 108087 A	30-09-1997
			JP 7504208 T	11-05-1995
			MX 9400206 A	29-07-1994
			NZ 259330 A	21-12-1995
			PL 304894 A	09-01-1995
			US 5397787 A	14-03-1995
			ZA 9309578 A	11-08-1994
WO 9301182	A	21-01-1993	AU 656015 B	19-01-1995
			AU 2277792 A	11-02-1993
			CA 2091058 A	13-01-1993
			EP 0525472 A	03-02-1993
			EP 0552329 A	28-07-1993
			FI 931061 A	10-03-1993
			HU 67496 A	28-04-1995
			IL 102383 A	30-09-1997
			JP 6501494 T	17-02-1994
			MX 9204008 A	01-01-1993
			NZ 243454 A	24-02-1995



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Int. l. Application No

PCT/US 00/07704

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9301182	A		RU 2072989 C	10-02-1997
			US 5409949 A	25-04-1995
			ZA 9205169 A	28-04-1993
EP 0304493	A	01-03-1989	DE 3874257 A	08-10-1992
			DE 3874257 T	11-02-1993
			WO 8807035 A	22-09-1988
			JP 2539504 B	02-10-1996
			US 4971996 A	20-11-1990
			US 5089516 A	18-02-1992
			US 5057538 A	15-10-1991
			US 5202341 A	13-04-1993
US 5792783	A	11-08-1998	US 5880141 A	09-03-1999
			AU 706597 B	17-06-1999
			AU 6044196 A	30-12-1996
			BR 9606410 A	30-12-1997
			CA 2192797 A	19-12-1996
			DE 29623744 U	30-09-1999
			EP 0769947 A	02-05-1997
			EP 0934931 A	11-08-1999
			HU 9701694 A	28-06-1999
			JP 2000026412 A	25-01-2000
			JP 10504323 T	28-04-1998
			NO 965377 A	12-02-1997
			NZ 310109 A	28-01-1999
			WO 9640116 A	19-12-1996
			US 5883116 A	16-03-1999
			US 5834504 A	10-11-1998
			US 5886020 A	23-03-1999
			US 5883113 A	16-03-1999
WO 9824432	A	11-06-1998	AU 7622698 A	29-06-1998
FR 1599772	A	20-07-1970	BE 738926 A	16-03-1970
			CH 515917 A	30-11-1971
			DE 1947063 A	27-08-1970
			DE 1965896 A	01-10-1970
			GB 1290686 A	27-09-1972
US 3308134	A	07-03-1967	NONE	

